

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

+ + + + +

FEDERAL DEPOSITORY LIBRARY CONFERENCE & FALL
DEPOSITORY LIBRARY COUNCIL MEETING

+ + + + +

TUESDAY,
OCTOBER 21, 2008

+ + + + +

The Council convened at 8:30 a.m. in Salons A and B of the Crystal Ballroom of the Doubletree Hotel Crystal City, 300 Army-Navy Drive, Arlington, Virginia, Tim Byrne, Chair, presiding.

COUNCIL MEMBERS PRESENT:

TIM BYRNE, Chair
CHRISTOPHER GREER
KATHRYN S. LAWHUN
JOHN A. SHULER
GWEN SINCLAIR
KATRINA STIERHOLZ
VICTORIA K. TROTTA
KENDALL F. WIGGIN
DAVID CISMOWSKI
SARAH G. HOLTERHOFF
JUSTIN OTTO
SUZANNE SEARS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Opening by Chair Byrne.....	3
Presentation by Deng Wu.....	5
Topic: New FDSys search engine infrastructure	
Presentation by Paul Nelson.....	30
Topic: New FDSys search engine infrastructure	
Presentation by Johnny Gee.....	79
Topic: New FDSys search engine infrastructure	
Presentation by Blake Edwards.....	119
Demo presentation by Lisa LaPlant.....	127
Presentation by Ashley Dahlen and Katrina Stierholz (Scenarios).....	193
Presentation by Robin Haun-Mohamed.....	266
Presentation by David Cismowski.....	287
and Suzanne Sears	
Topic: FDLP scenarios	
Discussion led by Cindy Etkin.....	347
FDLP strategic plan	
Adjourn	

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 (8:35 a.m.)

3 CHAIR BYRNE: Good morning.

4 Welcome to the second day of meeting here. I
5 have one announcement before we get into
6 FDsys. Yesterday at our 5:00 to 6:00 working
7 session, council had considerable discussion
8 about the future of the FDLP Strategic Plan,
9 and there was a lot of concern that we really
10 hadn't had enough time yesterday to really get
11 through discussion of the goals and the
12 strategies.

13 And considering what GPO hopes for
14 the schedule of completing the strategic plan,
15 council really felt that it was important to
16 have continued discussion at this meeting.

17 So what we decided to do was do a
18 little bit of a schedule change, and so the --
19 the working session that council has scheduled
20 from 5:00 to 6:00 this evening, we're going to
21 turn into a discussion of the strategic plan,
22 the goals, and everyone is invited to join us
23 at that session.

24 And then we also have a session

1 from 1:30 to 3:00 on Wednesday that was to be
2 for recommendations, and we want to devote
3 that time to discussion of the strategies and
4 the strategic plan. So hopefully as many of
5 you that can attend those and participate
6 in the discussion.

7 So now to get into the FDsys, I'm
8 going to turn it over to Selene.

9 MS. DALECKY: Good morning, and
10 welcome to the first of two session on FDsys
11 today. We are -- just to clarify for
12 everybody, this first session is going to be a
13 technical discussion on the Federal Digital
14 System with the actual minds behind the
15 design, the architects of the system.

16 This came out of several
17 discussions at the last meeting where people
18 were very interested in some of the details
19 itself and the architecture, and why certain
20 design decisions were made, and how the system
21 works together as a whole.

22 At the 10:30 session, we're be
23 giving more of an overview, an update, on
24 FDsys activity, and we will be doing a

1 demonstration of FDsys as it exists today in
2 preparation for our launch in December.

3 So I would like to introduce our
4 speakers. The first speaker will be Deng Wu,
5 who is with the Government Printing Office,
6 and he is the FDsys senior systems architect.

7 The next speaker will be Paul Nelson. He is
8 the FDsys search and data architect from
9 Search Technologies.

10 Our third speaker will be Johnny
11 Gee. He is the FDsys repository architect,
12 and he is with BeechTree Consulting.

13 MR. WU: Good morning. I'm Deng
14 Wu, and in the next hour and a half, what
15 we're going to do is give you an overview of
16 the FDsys high level architecture and the high
17 level design.

18 We cannot cover every detail of the
19 design, but just give you an overview of how
20 the system was constructed, pulled together.

21 I'm going to cover the high level
22 architecture from the conception model, and
23 also the application architecture, and then
24 Paul is going to be focusing on the data flow

1 through the system, and they are the search
2 functionalities.

3 FDSys is a large scale content
4 management system, and the repository plays a
5 very critical role in the system, and Johnny
6 Gee is going to cover the high level design of
7 the repository.

8 At a very high level, FDSys
9 consists of three major sub systems. The
10 first one is the content management system.
11 That's -- that manages a daily -- daily
12 content -- daily solution and metadata,
13 digital and data processing. The other
14 repository is dedicated to the archive. This
15 is one of FDSys' major missions: to preserve
16 the content once it gets into the system.

17 These two systems are backed up by
18 a product we selected, Documentum, to manage
19 these two repositories. The sooner one is an
20 access component, access services system of
21 FDSys. That is backed up by a enterprise
22 search engine, FAST. Johnny is going to cover
23 the -- a little bit of detail design for the
24 repository design for these two repository

1 systems. And then Paul is going to be
2 focusing on once the data gets into the public
3 access side, how the search works, how the end
4 user accesses that system to get to browse the
5 content and search the content, and to
6 download the content.

7 Because FDsys is a large scale
8 content management system, the data model
9 plays a very critical role in this system.
10 Now, FDsys manages everything. It manages the
11 content in the form of a package. We follow
12 the open archive information system model to
13 manage the FDsys packages. The SIP, which is
14 Submission Information Package; AIP is Archive
15 Information Package, and the DIP. DIP is the
16 Dissemination Information Package.

17 The reason we choose -- one of the
18 reasons we choose to implement this to manage
19 the FDsys as a package is because for each
20 identification you have -- let's say you have
21 a text version of the application, and also
22 you have a PDF version. For some
23 applications, you have the XML version.

24 So those are inside the packages so

1 we can manage those all different formats of
2 the same application as one unit. So when you
3 get, for example, the text version of the
4 content, you'll know you can return to the PDF
5 version using that same package.

6 FDsys adds another package, which
7 is the ACP, the Access Content Package. The
8 reason for that one is ACP is primarily used
9 to manage the access component of the system.

10 And also another purpose of ACP is to protect
11 the AIP from frequent access to the content
12 files.

13 In terms of -- okay, so one -- a
14 package consists of three key elements. You
15 have content files, and also you have metadata
16 describing the package. Another element of
17 the package is that a package -- how the
18 packages are bonded together, so to become a
19 unit of -- a management unit inside the
20 system.

21 Now, in terms of implementation, we
22 took a different approach for each of the
23 packages. It depends on the -- because of the
24 purpose of -- each package is different. For

1 the SIP, SIP is -- by nature, it's a
2 transitory package. So when the SIP gets in
3 the system, it has -- serves a purpose.

4 Now, for the AIP, AIP is the long
5 term preservation package. We took a
6 different approach. So for SIP and ACP we
7 leveraged the content management system
8 capability to -- to implement it logically,
9 which means be honest as to where the files
10 are stored, and where the metadata is stored
11 is transparent to the end user.

12 But on a screen, if you login to
13 the system, you'll see the packages as they
14 were designed. You still see the logical
15 structure, but behind the scenes it's
16 transparent the way the CMS has flexibility to
17 take advantage of the CMS, the capability to
18 store, to manage, to move around the -- around
19 the system.

20 But for AIP, we took a different
21 approach because the AIP is -- the purpose of
22 AIP is for long term preservation. Metadata,
23 content files, the relationship between the
24 metadata and the content files, and the

1 relationship between the content files
2 themselves are all described inside of the
3 package itself.

4 So we use the CMS to manage and to
5 create the AIP, but the AIP is independent of
6 the -- I'm going to talk about this one a
7 little bit more.

8 The difference is only for when a
9 user requests that they attach the former
10 system. So this form depends on what you
11 requested. If you want just the files, a
12 couple files, if you want the metadata as
13 well. So the data will consist of the content
14 files along with the metadata you requested.

15 So it depends on what the end user
16 requested. You may -- you may request the
17 whole package, the metadata and the content
18 files, describing each other inside the -- the
19 package.

20 This is -- this is how -- what --
21 what the SIP and ACP looks like. So for a
22 package, you have -- we use the concept of a
23 rendition. What a renditions is primarily
24 determined by the format of the publication.

1 It's that one rendition might be a text
2 version of the publication. Another rendition
3 might be the PDF, and still another rendition
4 might be a XML.

5 So those -- in general, there --
6 one rendition contains a complete
7 representation of the same publication. Now,
8 we have another -- in this diagram, we have
9 another one called a granule folder. Granule
10 is the -- for some of the publications, they
11 are -- the part of the package -- maybe the
12 end user is like a Federal Register.

13 Issues of the Federal Register
14 consists of multiple articles. Those articles
15 are not necessarily related to each other.
16 For one particular article, you may not be
17 interested in the whole issue of the Federal
18 Register.

19 So that's why we use the granule
20 concept to break the files down to a
21 particular article you are interested in. So
22 it makes those searchable as independent and a
23 unit inside the package.

24 The metadata: Okay, so for SIP and

1 ACP we take out advantage of this underlying
2 theme as to manage the metadata. That's why
3 you don't see it in this diagram. So the
4 metadata management is what the CMS is
5 designed for. So we'll take advantage of
6 that. So we -- but on the large scale, when
7 we login to the system, you'll see the package
8 structure is like this.

9 Now, for AIP, we still have the
10 renditions and the content files inside the
11 rendition folders. Now, we have three more
12 important XML files here. So the first one is
13 the AIP. I forgot to mention when we thought
14 up the earliest model, we used metadata
15 standards to -- the XMS standards to manage
16 the metadata, and also the association between
17 content files and the metadata themselves.

18 Now, come back to this AIP now.
19 Now, the AIP.xml is actually based on METS.
20 METS is used to bind the packages together so
21 to describe what the packages consist of, what
22 content files, and also the relationships
23 between the files and the metadata.

24 The MODS: MODS is another metadata

1 standard we use for descriptive metadata. And
2 PREMIS is used inside the AIP for permanent
3 information. We recalled everything, every
4 activity, when anything is done to the content
5 files inside of packaging will be recalled
6 inside a PREMIS file.

7 So this is the history of what
8 happened starting from the creation, from the
9 birth of the AIP. What has been done A to Z
10 in this package?

11 Okay, now this is the application
12 architecture. This is a little bit of a
13 detailed version, a view, of the conception
14 model. Now, here we have two repository
15 subsystems supported by Documentum to ACP in
16 one file store, and AIP is located in a
17 totally different file store. The Documentum
18 we use is for user authentication and
19 authorization, and work flows and the content
20 search, and also we use the Webtop for user
21 interface.

22 Now FDSys -- for this tool
23 component, we do have some FDSys customized
24 applications. The first one would be -- what

1 you see here is just an example of them. We
2 manage the package concept. We manage the
3 concept by FDSys packaging applications, which
4 is through the content repository. This is
5 another big component of the system to pass
6 the metadata from the content files in the
7 search, and Paul is going to get into that a
8 little bit in detail, and also into the virus
9 tracking.

10 When anything gets into the system,
11 we make sure there's no malicious viruses
12 getting into the system. And also, we have
13 set up PDF functionalities. We use Adobe
14 Life Cycle to digitally assign the select
15 publications, and also some other options, for
16 example the PDF granule generation.

17 For these tool systems, you need a
18 user account to log in to the system. I will
19 touch that one later on.

20 Now, we also use the GPO integrated
21 library system to FDSys. Between these two
22 systems, we synchronized a subset of metadata
23 FDSys manages, which is the bibliographic
24 information. When anything come to FDSys, we

1 want to make sure there's a subset of metadata
2 synchronizing the two systems. We use
3 Enterprise Service Bus to facilitate the
4 communication between the two systems.

5 Now, the -- on the right side, we
6 have access subsystem. This is basically the
7 current GPO Access. So when FDsys stands out,
8 this component will replace the current GPO
9 Access. It will be subsumed by this component
10 of FDsys.

11 Now the tool reaching the
12 repository and the access subsystem we have --
13 we pull the content from the repository for
14 the public access. But only subset of the
15 packages are getting their -- getting to the
16 public side. Like for example, we have PDF
17 versions, the text versions and HTML and some
18 -- like a poster script version of the
19 publication. But a poster -- for example,
20 poster script will not get into the public
21 side.

22 So on the public side, you will
23 have HTML version of the publication. You
24 will have PDF files as well, and also the

1 metadata. So there will be access for the --
2 through the Access subsystem, and Paul is
3 going to cover this one in detail, and Johnny
4 is going to over the digital design, a little
5 bit of the design, of the repository part.

6 Now, as I said for the repository
7 subsystems, you need a login count. Now, how
8 do we manage the user access? We use -- FDSys
9 uses the rules and groups to enforce the
10 application security control. So it depends
11 which group is used for content.

12 Each content, or each package
13 inside the system must belong to one or two --
14 one or more groups. Now, the rules are used
15 to specify function roles a user can perform.

16 So it depends on which group you belong to,
17 and which function of rules you are assigned
18 with.

19 So when you log in to the system,
20 that determines what you can do to the system,
21 what you can see, and what you can do in the
22 system. Now, we -- all the rules and the
23 users and the groups are managed in the LDAP.

24 Documentum has the built in LDAP integration.

1 So we use that one to get advantage of that.

2 FDSys supports a tool, Oracle
3 Internet Directory tool, and a Microsoft
4 Active Directory. So here is an example. For
5 example, if you belong to -- when the content
6 comes from the EPA, we assign it to those who
7 belong to the EPA. This is just an example.
8 You can have granule -- for one agency, you
9 can granules of groups of content as an agency
10 desires them.

11 So now, when content comes into the
12 system, it belongs to one group. Now, if a
13 user logs in, you are not belong -- you are
14 not from EPA; you probably wouldn't -- you
15 will not see the content inside the system at
16 all.

17 Now, you can see the packages and
18 the content files, but it doesn't mean you
19 can do everything to the system. That's
20 controlled by function rules.

21 Now, before I turn to Paul and
22 Johnny about the digital design, I want to
23 cover a little bit more about how the content
24 gets into the system. This is the FDSys, just

1 an approximate model.

2 So when content comes into the
3 system, it comes in a SIP format. So the
4 first thing the system does it to validate the
5 SIP is right, is correct. You got the right
6 metadata, you got the right association to the
7 metadata and the files.

8 Then the primary objective of the
9 ingest process is to create the AIP. So with
10 all the original files arranged into the
11 package form, the AIP is created.

12 Now, after that one, we have
13 another -- a work flow that will process the
14 content. The first thing we're doing is to
15 parse in the content. FDsys is very XML
16 heavy, and a data driven system. Lots of
17 search and management depends on the metadata.
18 We get the metadata by parsing the text
19 version of the content files themselves.

20 So once the data -- the metadata
21 are extracted from the content files, we're
22 going to activate the AIP with descriptive
23 metadata, and some technical metadata as well,
24 and followed by other processing activities.

1 That's primarily designed for easy access to
2 the -- to the Access system.

3 And as you can see, we have three
4 main storages. One is for the archive
5 storage, which is totally separate and is in a
6 very secure storage environment. Another one
7 is Access package storage. That is supporting
8 the daily management of the content and the
9 packages. That's internal, so you need to
10 have an account to log into the system to do
11 anything.

12 Another one is public access
13 storage. That's facilitated in the content
14 submission search and so on. So to access
15 this for this reason, you do not need the
16 Access user account login. But for data
17 release, we are considering like a
18 personalization tool to personalize your
19 pages. But still, it's different from the
20 internal subsystem.

21 With that, I think I'm going to
22 turn over to Paul. Any questions? All right.

23 DR. GREER: I'm Chris Greer from
24 the National Coordination Office. I assume we

1 can ask questions at this point. It would be
2 helpful to have questions on each of the
3 stages here. And I have a number, so bear
4 with me for a minute.

5 You've gone with file structure as
6 -- it looks like the soil approach. What
7 about databases? Do you -- have you thought
8 that through?

9 MR. WU: Right. Database -- okay,
10 we use Documentum as our content management
11 system. The underlying database is Oracle.
12 We use Oracle.

13 DR. GREER: And what I'm talking
14 about is a preservation object, which is a
15 database.

16 MR. WU: Preservation object? In
17 terms of the creation and management, we use
18 Documentum as well, yes. We store the package
19 itself in a file system so that all the
20 metadata and permanent information are XML
21 files themselves. I mean they're XML files.
22 So we have -- METS is going to bind -- to
23 describe the relationship between the content
24 in the file system, and also the metadata

1 files after the METS and the mods feeding them
2 between each other.

3 DR. GREER: Okay, let's take that
4 offline. I'd like to hear more about that.
5 The file taxonomy granularity you described
6 down to the article level, is that the
7 furthest you're going? How far will you break
8 down the taxonomy?

9 MR. WU: We'll talk about this
10 later.

11 DR. GREER: Okay. I'm somebody at
12 a regional library. I want to draw up an
13 application that mashes up metadata. Could
14 you clarify that? Do I have to get the whole
15 package? Can I get the metadata?

16 MR. NELSON: We'll cover that, too.

17 MR. WU: Yes.

18 DR. GREER: And the application
19 architecture you have a web application server
20 interface. Looks like the only interface.
21 I'm at -- two scenarios. I'm at a regional --
22 I want to write an application that has its
23 own Documentum workflow, or maybe I'm at a
24 company and I want a value added service, and

1 I'm going to write -- I want to write my own
2 application interface. How in this
3 architecture do I do that?

4 MR. WU: This architecture is
5 geared toward this release. This is first to
6 be released. For the later releases, we -- we
7 are considering opening APIs for the external
8 system to connect to our -- to our system, to
9 communicate with our system.

10 Now, if the -- as you said, if the
11 other party uses Documentum as well, they'll
12 have more options to do that. Yes. This is
13 geared toward the first release, what it's
14 going to look like.

15 DR. GREER: So the API comes later?

16 MR. WU: Yes.

17 DR. GREER: Okay. Authentication,
18 is that a -- I was thinking at the ingest
19 process now. I have two questions. The
20 authentication -- I'm at a regional. I want
21 to do an authentication. Is that against the
22 archival storage?

23 MR. WU: It's against the
24 repository itself, yes.

1 DR. GREER: The archival?

2 MR. WU: The archival storage and
3 the ACP are all managed by the -- with a
4 different set of security 9:02:23, yes, but
5 it is still managed by the repository.

6 DR. GREER: Okay, so we'll talk
7 about authentication tomorrow. I'd like to
8 know a little bit more about how that's going
9 to work because that's a major service, and is
10 suddenly the one that's going to be taken up
11 in large measure by lots of users out there.
12 I'm looking at the architecture. I don't know
13 how that will scale.

14 MR. WU: I'm sorry. This one is
15 geared towards -- this first release we have
16 internal users that take advantage of an
17 active directory. We'll already have the
18 users, and just enable them to have the groups
19 and the rules so they can access the system.

20 Now, there all -- yes, we need to
21 extend how to authorize the -- authenticate
22 the other agencies, for example. Yes.

23 DR. GREER: Okay, the philosophy in
24 this first release seems to be containment,

1 and it's hard for me to see how the
2 architecture expands to utility or usability,
3 which was one of those goals.

4 The ingest process has the
5 preservation information metadata variation
6 annotation there. It looks like it's entirely
7 internal. If I'm not at a regional or
8 selective, and I want to contribute to the
9 annotation metadata, how do I do that? That's
10 not in this release, either?

11 MR. WU: This release? Not in this
12 release, yes.

13 DR. GREER: Is there a plan for
14 that?

15 MR. WU: Okay, so for this release
16 what we're trying to do here is it looks -- it
17 may look like limited functions. What we're
18 trying to do is build the foundation of the
19 system. The framework is there, and so for
20 this release, for the AIP, we're going to
21 create the AIP, store the AIP.

22 We do not have -- frankly, we do
23 not have much preservation process for this
24 release.

1 DR. GREER: Okay.

2 MR. WU: Yes. So we want to get
3 the user structure ready on -- like for later
4 releases we'll be able to work on the AIP, to
5 structure the process first, the preservation
6 process first; what we can do, what needs to
7 be done to the preservation copy.

8 So that's why we -- we do have a
9 separate version where we do the archival
10 package and the access package. So that's
11 different missions of the FDsys. Yes.

12 DR. GREER: Yes, I understand,
13 although at the -- the long term goal has to
14 be to provide -- you know, that pyramid model
15 was really a good way to think about this, and
16 then if you want to build the applications
17 through the access applications on top of
18 that, that -- this is that bottom layer. I
19 haven't heard so far a lot of thinking about
20 how that architecture enables the rest of the
21 pyramid.

22 What I've heard is a lot about how
23 that architecture contains securely the
24 necessary functions of GPO here, and that's

1 commendable, but I'll be interested in hearing
2 as time goes by with this discussion how that
3 -- that foundation layer then gets opened up
4 to everybody else.

5 MR. NELSON: That's the next set of
6 slides.

7 DR. GREER: Okay, good. I'm sorry
8 to occupy so much time.

9 MR. WU: Okay.

10 MR. OTTO: Good morning. I'm
11 Justin Otto from Eastern Washington
12 University. With regard to the archival
13 content repository, I'm just wondering how
14 often is it backed up, and what are you guys
15 doing to ensure like long-term integrity of
16 the data in the archival repository?

17 MR. WU: The backup, the frequency
18 of the backup should be configurable, and they
19 are -- as I said, for this release we'll build
20 archive repository, but I would have not --
21 frankly, I will have not established the
22 process yet. We'll have to establish this
23 process. How often it needs to be backed up,
24 how often it needs to be refreshed, for

1 example.

2 So we're going to periodically
3 check the integrity of the data as well. So
4 how often would we do it? Whose
5 responsibility is it?

6 Now, for this release what we did
7 is made sure the original files, the things we
8 need for the release, are there. So that's
9 for the archives part. So the architecture is
10 not limited to anything from there. So that's
11 the focus for the archive repository for this
12 release.

13 So yes, a lot needs to be done, but
14 yes. The security -- as I said, the security
15 for the archives repository is the most
16 restrictive one obviously because they only
17 have -- only very few people can have access
18 to it.

19 Even if you have access, probably
20 you're just assigned to a very limited
21 functionality to the system -- to the
22 repository. All right, thank you.

23 MR. NELSON: Thanks. I'm Paul
24 Nelson. I'm with Search Technologies.

1 Amazing as it may be or may seem, I wrote my
2 first search engine 20 years ago now, and in
3 all that time, I've never had a project which
4 has been as challenging and as fun, and as
5 worthy as this one.

6 It has been really quite
7 incredible. Most of the databases I get to
8 search over are like resumes, news reports.
9 This is really great data, and it's very rich
10 data with a large history. It's data that
11 means a lot to a lot of people.

12 It actually affects individual's
13 lives, and we are trying to design a system
14 that takes that richness and that history, and
15 all that individual and unique aspects of
16 every one of those individual collections, and
17 leverage that so that it can be really made
18 available to the public, and make the world a
19 better place.

20 And when we started writing our
21 search engines 20 years ago, that's what we
22 really thought. And so we thought search
23 could make the world a better place, and now
24 I'm really getting the opportunity to do that,

1 and I'm really excited by this -- this
2 opportunity.

3 When we started, I started with GPO
4 Access -- I'm sorry GPO, march around -- and
5 the first thing we realized was that this
6 wasn't a question of scalability. We didn't -
7 - it's not an enormously large number of
8 documents. We're talking about 10 million or
9 so indexable units.

10 It wasn't an enormously large
11 number of queries per second, either, on the
12 scale of, I don't know, Google or something
13 like that. What we discovered right away was
14 that it was an amazingly large amount of
15 detail, and that that detail was very
16 important, and that we wanted each one of the
17 documents to preserve as much of the detail,
18 and as much of the richness on each of those
19 individual collections as possible because the
20 agency that's in the Federal Register article
21 is very important.

22 The RIN number in the Federal
23 Register article is very important. The
24 speaker in that unit of business in the

1 Congressional Record is very important. Who
2 voted yea or nay on a senate resolution is
3 very important. Those are things that we need
4 to preserve and need to make searchable as
5 much as possible.

6 When we look at the system, it's
7 just I mean really thousands and thousands of
8 little details that we have to work out. And
9 so the whole architecture from my perspective
10 from starting on was being able to manage the
11 detail, being able to manage the scalability
12 of the detail, and organize the system in such
13 a way that we can manage that detail and
14 incorporate it, and really expose that
15 richness.

16 And so a lot of our design is
17 really with the intention of allowing for
18 extensibility, allowing for customizability on
19 a per collection basis, and moving those sorts
20 of details out of code and into configuration
21 so that they can be easily changed, and easily
22 adjusted to make the system as flexible on a
23 per collection basis as possible.

24 Okay, so let's get into it a little

1 bit about collections, packages and granules.

2 So we talk about these a lot. What is a
3 collection? Now, this has been kind of an
4 issue within FDsys because collections mean
5 different things to different people at
6 different times.

7 Within FDsys we use the word
8 collection, and we're now calling -- kind of
9 transitioning to call it a processing code. A
10 collection is a group of documents, which are
11 processed the same.

12 And so we want to process them in
13 terms of applying the same parser, applying
14 the same kinds of rendition management,
15 creating certain kinds of renditions and
16 manipulating it. And some examples of
17 different groups of documents, which are
18 processed the same are like the Federal
19 Register, the Congressional Bills, the Record,
20 and so on.

21 Now, to the public, a collection is
22 a group of documents which logically belong
23 together. And so some examples are the
24 Federal Register, the Congressional Bills, the

1 Congressional Records. So we see in this
2 case, what -- how we process things
3 internally, and how we present them to the
4 public are the same, but we're making FDSys so
5 that they don't have to be the same. And some
6 examples of where the two are not the same:
7 for example, you might have multiple budgets.
8 Each budget is very different from year-to-
9 year, but you want them all to be searched
10 under the budgets collection.

11 Similarly, if you have a
12 Congressional report that is printed in the
13 Congressional Record, that -- our object can
14 be displayed in two different collections. So
15 if you identify that there's a report that's
16 printed in the Congressional Record, you want
17 that to show up both as a Congressional report
18 in Congressional reports collection, as well
19 as in the Congressional Record because it
20 really belongs in both places.

21 Then we have the possibility for
22 virtual collections of the future. That is we
23 could create a collection, for example, of all
24 things related to education. So if you're

1 interested in searching on the education
2 domain, you want to search over the documents
3 from the Department of Education, say, from
4 the Federal Register, the documents from the
5 Department of Education -- is there a -- yes,
6 of course there is the DOE.

7 Sorry. From these different
8 databases, we could combine them together with
9 a special kind of virtual collection code, and
10 then be able to search only over those areas.

11 And so if gives us -- by splitting these
12 notions apart, processing in one way,
13 presentation another way, we have a lot more
14 flexibility to organize the system to the
15 public, which makes the most sense for the
16 public, but still maintain our -- the need to
17 process things because we have to know how to
18 process something, otherwise we can't process
19 anything, which kinds of makes sense, I
20 suppose.

21 Okay, going one level down,
22 packages: For us, a package is roughly
23 equivalent to a bound paper document. And so
24 if you can pick up one page, and a bunch of

1 pages come with it, that's pretty much a
2 package on the whole.

3 So examples is one whole issue of
4 the Federal Register; one issue of the
5 Congressional Record, a single Congressional
6 bill, one issue of the weekly compilation of
7 Presidential documents. And here's where
8 things get a little interesting: one volume of
9 the Code of Federal Regulations, which is an
10 enormous chunk, right?

11 And so obviously there's not one
12 file that makes up the entire volume. There's
13 a whole bunch of files that make up a volume
14 of the Code of Federal Regulations. The 9/11
15 Report, a single Congressional committee
16 report. Now we're talking -- we're still
17 investigating the Congressional committee
18 reports, but we'd like to put all of the parts
19 of a Congressional committee report together
20 into one package so that when you get that
21 package, you get all the parts and all the
22 errata together, rather than individual items
23 that you have to find and then put them
24 together.

1 So it's trying to make packages a
2 useful, combinable unit. And as just a little
3 example, just to kind of prove to you we have
4 packages on our system, on the left hand side
5 you see a list of packages of -- each of
6 these is an issue of the Federal Register.

7 I opened up one, and you can see
8 within the package we have an HTML rendition,
9 a PDF rendition, a PDF submitted rendition, an
10 SGML rendition, and a text rendition. The
11 reason why we have two PDF renditions is
12 because the submitted files are the ones we
13 actually found inside of GPO and now we're
14 combining them into a front matter, a reader
15 aid section, and then individual pieces for
16 each of the different articles into the
17 submitted case, and also -- sorry, in the PDF
18 case.

19 Also, we tend to have two copies of
20 the PDF so that we can digitally sign one
21 copy. We want to leave the original files
22 exactly as they are, and not touch them. So
23 when we digitally sign them, we move them to a
24 separate rendition. And then we have the text

1 rendition.

2 That's the text files we got, and
3 then we add tags and some metadata to it, and
4 eventually in a near term release, we'll be
5 adding lots of additional linking, HTML
6 linking and stuff, and that's where the HTML
7 rendition comes in.

8 Now, I clicked on the text
9 rendition. You'll see a whole slew of files.

10 There's one text file for every individual
11 article. That gets us to the next subject,
12 which is granules. A granule is the most
13 usefully searchable unit. The most usefully
14 searchable unit within any individual
15 document, and some examples are a single
16 Federal Register article, a single
17 Congressional unit of business.

18 We didn't know what to call them,
19 but it's basically a thing separated by those
20 diamond-shaped horizontal rules, which I think
21 are called the Bodoni dashes. Is that right?
22 I couldn't find it online, so I didn't know if
23 that was right or not.

24 A CFR section, so like section

1 57.402 in Title 40, or an entire bill is one
2 granule, an entire report or presidential
3 speech. So these are individually searchable
4 pieces and the implications of this is that
5 search is much more accurate. I mean if you
6 retrieve the entire issue, and if I said find
7 any word with the word education and the word
8 fire in it, you'd get education way over here,
9 and fire way over here. And if it was an
10 entire issue, it'd be just a really awful
11 search result.

12 So we do this primarily for
13 accuracy. This is nothing new. I mean GPO
14 Access does this as well. We're just kind of
15 hoping to do it better, basically.

16 Also you retrieve individual
17 granules so that you can view a single granule
18 rather than having to sift through the entire
19 issue or volume, and that works both on the
20 PDF side, as well as the text side. And one
21 thing that's going to be new with FDSys is
22 that you can get a PDF of the entire granule.

23 And so when you find an article, or you find
24 a unit of business, you get the PDF of the

1 whole thing, and it'll start where it starts,
2 and it'll end where it ends.

3 You don't have to get just that
4 page, and then page forwards and backwards.
5 You get the PDF, the whole thing. And now you
6 can save the whole thing to your file system,
7 and then email it to people and things like
8 that. We're treating these as -- as
9 transactional units that can be sent around.
10 And so I think they'll be much, much more
11 useful.

12 Now, when you ask for a certain
13 page of the Federal Register, because we're
14 not doing things on a page by page basis,
15 you'll get the granule that contains that
16 page. So you'll get the whole context of that
17 item, and then you can of course mail that to
18 somebody else. And then with the Adobe
19 Acrobat, it's got that special feature.

20 We put a link on it, and it'll
21 essentially jump you to the page you asked for
22 but you'll have the whole thing so you can
23 scroll back and forth to look at the whole
24 thing. So I think it'd be lots more useful

1 than the existing architecture. And one of
2 the other drivers for this architecture is
3 that granules can be digitally signed.

4 If we're picking out pieces, we
5 can't digitally sign things on the fly because
6 it just takes too much time. So what we're
7 able to do is split it all into pieces ahead
8 of time, and then digitally sign them all so
9 that we can assure the authenticity of the
10 content as it flows through the world, which
11 we of course hope it will do. I mean we want
12 the data to get out into the world because
13 that's the purpose.

14 Okay, architecture philosophy:
15 It's a data-driven architecture. Now, a lot
16 of GPO Access was based on editors creating
17 tables of how to browse things. What we're
18 trying to do to the extent possible is replace
19 those statically generated pages with dynamic
20 pages based on the data itself.

21 And so the -- the basic flow is we
22 get raw content, and these are like on optical
23 drives, and on VAX machines, and all over the
24 GPO system, and we're harvesting all of that

1 data with a bunch of programs and analysis and
2 stuff, and grouping them into packages where
3 we put all the files related to a bound volume
4 together into renditions.

5 Then we apply a parser to that
6 where we extract metadata from the file names.

7 We extract file data from the content of the
8 file, and we're pretty -- we don't care where
9 the metadata comes from. We want to get the
10 best metadata possible. So if we can get good
11 metadata from an SGML rendition, we'll go for
12 it.

13 If we can get it from the CDPT
14 rendition, we'll go for that. If we can get
15 it from the locator rendition, which we are
16 seriously considering in some cases, we'll go
17 for that. So wherever we can get the best
18 metadata, we're going to -- we're kind of
19 format agnostic is kind of what I'm trying to
20 say. Is that the right word? Yes, that's the
21 right word.

22 Okay, so extracting metadata. And
23 so when we have this package, which contains
24 both content and metadata, the content of

1 course are the files themselves, which may be
2 signed or processed in a number of different
3 ways, and then the metadata about the -- the
4 descriptive metadata, and then we use that
5 data to drive the rest of the system.

6 We deliver that. We can create
7 mods from that. We can use that for search of
8 course, and then maybe coolest of all is we
9 use the metadata itself to browse through the
10 entire collection. And so when we're browsing
11 through the entire collection and you see a
12 list of the years, for example, those are the
13 list of years that actually exists within the
14 system. Then you open up a year and you see
15 the list of months. Those are the months that
16 actually exists and there has to be at least
17 one document with that month in order for it
18 to show up.

19 And so what you're seeing is a view
20 of the data that is actually there. It's not
21 what somebody presumes ought to be there.
22 It's what's actually there based on the
23 metadata extracted from the system. That's
24 what we mean when it's a data driven

1 architecture.

2 So you asked for a technical
3 discussion, right? And so here you go. We're
4 getting really deep. I'll just run through
5 this quickly. Obviously we don't have an
6 enormous amount of time and Johnny is watching
7 his minutes disappear as we talk.

8 The upper left hand corner we start
9 with the original content. We run parsers,
10 which are written in java. Our team is
11 responsible for parsing of the data, and
12 that's been actually a really fun thing to do,
13 and it's going really well.

14 The parsers extract metadata from
15 the original documents, create this thing
16 called the FDsys XML. The FDsys XML is an XML
17 format that is internal to FDsys. It's
18 essentially the holder of the data that gets
19 traveled around FDsys, and it has all the
20 FDsys -- it's essentially the best
21 representation of the data as far as the
22 system FDsys is concerned, plus content files.

23 Now, we have Documentum. Once
24 things are inside of Documentum, you can go

1 into Documentum. You can modify the metadata.

2 If you saw the parser make a mistake, you can
3 correct the mistake. If you want to add a
4 granule, you can add a granule. You can do
5 other things in Documentum.

6 Also, it has a bunch of workflows
7 and automatic things built in. It
8 automatically digitally signs things. It'll
9 automatically split PDF files into granules.
10 It'll automatically create HTML renditions.
11 It'll automatically hyperlink the links inside
12 of HTML and so on.

13 So once Documentum has had its
14 chance to do all of its work, it flags those
15 packages as saying, "I'm ready to be
16 published." And then this published program
17 scans through Documentum and finds the things
18 that are ready to be published and pulls them
19 out into this place we're calling the ACP
20 cache. It's kind of -- I think cache is kind
21 of like a mirror maybe of the data that's
22 inside the repository.

23 It is all the publically available
24 portions of the package, plus the FDSys XML,

1 that is stored on the website essentially,
2 ready to be quickly served up to the end user.

3 The published program will also
4 take the metadata, will transform that into --
5 in its profile fields using index XSLT
6 transform, and pump that metadata into the
7 fast search engine. Oh, and look, inside the
8 index XML there's a mod XML, which I think is
9 just really cool because the thing is you can
10 -- the way we're structuring the system, we
11 are actually indexing the entire mods into the
12 indexes so that at some point, you'll be able
13 to search over the mods itself, which opens up
14 all kinds of really fabulous search
15 functionality.

16 Okay, we also pull the content
17 files. You can do full content search, and
18 that goes into the search engine, and now you
19 can do searches with a search form.

20 You get the search results, all the
21 search results. That is the search results
22 list, not the content itself but the search
23 results list comes straight out of the search
24 engine for performance reasons, and we also

1 use the search engine itself to do browsing
2 across the entire collection.

3 That is to see -- search engine
4 will tell us all the years that have been
5 indexed for a collection. It will tell us
6 within a year all the months that exist for a
7 collection and so on. So we can browse
8 through hierarchies of documents.

9 On the delivery side, one thing I -
10 - there a missing line from the content files,
11 obviously the content files will be delivered
12 directly to the user, but this FDSys XML has
13 all the information that it needs to produce
14 mods.

15 One of the metadata files within
16 the ACP cache will deliver the premise, and
17 the FDSys XML will also deliver content
18 detail, which is essentially a user readable
19 summary of the metadata that's about that
20 granule or about that package. And look, we
21 can also do a little package table of
22 contents. So we can show where that granule
23 exists within the package as a whole and it
24 gives the user a little bit more context about

1 this item that they've retrieved.

2 Just a quick introduction into
3 parsing. Basically parsing is a bunch of
4 regular expressions that extract metadata. So
5 an example of regular expression is all these
6 versions of a public law, a reference. So
7 we're trying to find references to public law
8 so that you could, for example, search for
9 public law 109-130 and find any document that
10 references that particular public law, which I
11 think is pretty cool no matter how it's
12 specified. If it's specified public law, or
13 Pub. L, or PL, or P.L.

14 The purpose of parsing is to
15 produce the first FDsys XML with all the
16 metadata extracted from the documents. An
17 example of metadata we're extracting from the
18 Federal Register: the agencies, the title, the
19 action, the summary, the dates, the contact,
20 the FR Doc number, the billing code, plus a
21 whole slew of other things.

22 An example of extracted metadata,
23 and again this is just to prove that we're
24 actually running parsers and actually

1 extracting metadata, this is metadata actually
2 extracted by an actual parser from an actual
3 issue of the actual Federal Register.

4 And so we've got the title. We've
5 got the page range. We have the migrated Doc
6 ID, which is how it was represented in GPO
7 Access so that old programs can continue to
8 fetch out documents from the new FDsys system.
9 Granule class, agencies, effective dates,
10 billing codes, all kinds of really, really
11 useful stuff that would be very useful for
12 searching. Oh, and the CFR information: the
13 title number, the part number of the CFRs that
14 are referenced inside the document.

15 We also like to parse the table of
16 contents. This is something that is really
17 above and beyond because parsing the table of
18 contents I can tell you is no easy task. It's
19 very hard to do because people -- when the
20 Office of the Federal Register, when they
21 create the table of contents, it's really a
22 subject index, right? So the words don't
23 match up, right?

24 And so it's tricky. We have to

1 look for the item in the table of contents,
2 match it up by page number if the page numbers
3 are equal, but there may be multiple granules
4 on the page. So then we have to figure out
5 which granule it's about, and that's like
6 matching up words and stuff.

7 In the case of the Federal
8 Register, it's a little easier because we can
9 match up by the FR Doc number, but in the case
10 of things like the Weekly Compilation of
11 Presidential Documents, or the Daily Digest of
12 the Congressional Record, it's really tricky.

13 But what we like to do is to use
14 the table of contents to annotate the granules
15 themselves because the purpose is to get to
16 the content. The purpose is not to get to the
17 table of contents. The purpose is to get to
18 the content.

19 And so if we can use the table of
20 contents to make the granules more rich, and
21 more easily searchable, we like to do that.
22 So as an example, this same metadata example
23 we see at the bottom, we've extracted the
24 subject level one for this particular granule

1 from the Federal Register's table of contents
2 is practices and procedures.

3 And so that -- what we're saying is
4 that this article was put under a subject
5 heading of practice and procedures in the
6 Federal Register table of contents, and that
7 this is the document. That's how the document
8 was described, the top doc in the table of
9 contents, which I think is pretty cool.

10 Some of the things you can do with
11 this is, for example, find all the articles in
12 the Federal Register, which are listed as
13 meetings in the contents, which is obviously
14 very useful. They don't often -- often times,
15 it'll be listed under the table of contents as
16 a meeting, but the word "meeting" will not be
17 in the article itself.

18 An editor from the Office of the
19 Federal Register looked at that, determined it
20 was a meeting and stuck it there. And that's
21 the kind of useful information we want to
22 leverage as part of this parsing.

23 I'll find all the entitles from the
24 body of the Congressional Record that are

1 listed under measures passed in the Daily
2 Digest, and so of course that's extremely
3 useful. I'll find all the entries from the
4 body of the Congressional Record identified as
5 the Patriot Act in the Daily Digest; find all
6 the presidential documents identified as,
7 "Communications to Congress," from the table
8 of contents of the weekly compilation of
9 presidential documents.

10 Now, remember when I said it was a
11 data-driven system? What we're looking at is
12 an actual print out of the screen of a table
13 of contents from the Federal Register.

14 This is generated from the data
15 that we've been able to extract from the table
16 of contents and from the -- from the granules
17 themselves, and then has been generated to
18 look like the table of contents as best as
19 possible that you see in the actual Federal
20 Register with a lot of additional linking, and
21 some additional features.

22 The formatting has been changed a
23 little bit at the request of the Office of the
24 Federal Register, so we're doing some things

1 that they've asked for. Also you see it says,
2 "Within the Health and Human Services
3 Department."

4 So we know for example that in the
5 data, the administration for Children and
6 Families exists within the Health and Human
7 Services Department, and so we can -- you can
8 link around and jump around. This feature is
9 not available. And so we hope to make these
10 even more rich, and more interlinkable, and
11 more useful as we go down -- down the road.

12 Congress member and committee
13 normalization: We have lists of all the
14 Congress members for many, many years. We
15 have lists of all the committees,
16 Congressional committee for many, many years.

17 And we used those lists to look people up.

18 And so when we see a speaker from
19 the Congressional Record, we look them up in
20 the table, and then we can annotate from those
21 lists all this additional really useful
22 information. So we can add into the document
23 the fact that that person has a certain
24 authority ID. They are number 308, which

1 stays with them for their entire history in
2 Congress so that you can search for person
3 number 308, and you'll get that person whether
4 they're a House of Representatives member, or
5 whether they're a senator.

6 We can also identify that they are
7 a sponsor within the document. We can --
8 we'll know what state they're from, and we
9 also have their official names. The names
10 that they have told us they want to be known
11 by, which was the names that we'll be using in
12 -- when we show navigator displays, and when
13 you want to search for them.

14 Similarly for Congressional
15 committee codes, Congressional committee names
16 change all the time. It was the Banking
17 Committee. It became the Banking and Currency
18 Committee. It then became the Banking and
19 Urban Affairs Committee. It's now the
20 Financial Services Committee.

21 You can search for that committee
22 no matter what by typing in SSGA00, and
23 searching for that, and you'll get that
24 committee across all time. And also we have

1 the official names, and we also have the short
2 names so that you can search for it either
3 with their official name, or their short name.

4 I think I've pretty much said all
5 this already. Oh, and this is great. Find
6 all documents sponsored by a senator from
7 Maryland. This is just the kind of very
8 useful search that a lot of people would like
9 to do.

10 We can find all the cases where a
11 senator from Maryland is speaking in the
12 Congressional Record, which I think just kid
13 blows my mind in terms of what we're able to
14 do by taking some of these different pots of
15 data, parsing them, merging them together, and
16 fusing that data in an intelligent way.

17 A bunch of search features I'm just
18 going to kind of run through. This is an
19 example of the search results. Search results
20 are tailored for every different collection,
21 and this is why I talk about the detail and
22 how we're trying to manage the detail.

23 We can tailor the search results
24 for every individual collection so we present

1 just the best metadata in exactly the way that
2 makes that collection the most useful.
3 Navigators: a navigator when we talk about
4 navigators, it's really a fast search engine
5 kind of terminology thing.

6 It's really a way of sub-setting
7 your search results. It's actually called a
8 search filter on the system. Is that right?
9 So you do a search, and in your search you get
10 1,000 results, and it says, "519 of these are
11 notices; 423 of these are rules and
12 regulations; 375 of these are from the
13 Transportation Department."

14 So if you find something there
15 that, "Oh, I really wanted the ones in the
16 Transportation Department, you can click on it
17 and it'll do a subset of the results, and only
18 give you the 375 - excuse me - that are from
19 the Transportation Department.

20 And we can also have hierarchal
21 navigators, which essentially structure the
22 data in a hierarchal way. If I click on 14
23 CFR, I'll get the 334 documents that mention
24 Title -- is it -- yes, it's Title 14 of the

1 CFR. If I click on part 39, I will get the
2 276 documents that are part 39 of Title 14 of
3 the CFR.

4 And so we can have hierarchies of
5 navigators. You can drill into the navigators
6 and choose only the granularity of the search
7 results that you're interested in. And again,
8 all this is enabled by the ability to extract
9 the data in an accurate way from the documents
10 themselves, and put them into the search
11 engine in a way that the search engine can
12 accumulate this data across your search
13 results.

14 Collection browsing: Again, this
15 is metadata based, and so we see here when
16 we're browsing the public and private laws.
17 We get a list of the years. Sorry, the
18 Congress'. So the 105th Congress, the 107th
19 Congress, the 108th Congress, and then you can
20 open it up and see that we have both private
21 laws and public laws, and you can open up the
22 private laws and you see the -- the count,
23 ranges of private laws.

24 There's not many private laws

1 typically in a Congress. And then once you
2 get to the bottom, you get a list of all the
3 documents that fit into that category, and
4 then you can get the PDF, the text, or you can
5 go to the content detail for those.

6 And so it's a way of, without even
7 doing any search, without even clicking --
8 typing in any character, you can just do
9 click, click, click, and get to the document
10 you need, and what we hope is very user-
11 friendly and collection intelligent fashion.

12 The advanced search form: this is
13 an example of the advanced search form where
14 you can choose individual fields and search
15 over individual fields. Some examples of data
16 mappings that we're doing: the internal data
17 storage, for example, is 110. But we've built
18 in little scripts and templates, which allow
19 us to convert that as needed on each
20 collection from 100 to 110th Congress 2007-
21 2008, to make it the most useful for the users
22 so we can tell them. Because a lot of users
23 don't know what 110 means, and this gives them
24 a really -- just teaches them as they go

1 through in kind of a non-invasive way.

2 The internal data storage for part
3 5 is actually the number 5, the Arabic numeral
4 5. And so yes, we have programs that convert
5 from Roman numerals to Arabic numerals, and
6 from Arabic numerals to Roman numerals. And
7 so I was like, "Do I really have to do that?"
8 And they said, "Yes, we really have to do
9 that."

10 Oh, and mapping of codes and things
11 like that. The content detail page is just an
12 example of what you see when you ask for more
13 information. It's essentially a summary of
14 the metadata extracted from the document in a
15 -- in a way that makes the most sense for the
16 collection and for the user.

17 The query language syntax: We spent
18 a lot of time of this. I'm fortunate in that
19 I worked with librarians, and I worked with
20 large publishers before. So I really have a
21 sense of the kinds of search functionality you
22 really desire.

23 And so we have built in a lot of
24 the features that you would find in Westlaw,

1 and a lot of the features that you would find
2 in Meade Data Central. So we can do those
3 kinds of very targeted, very carefully
4 constructed searches while still trying to
5 maintain a search engine that the average user
6 can just walk in and type a bunch of words and
7 get good results.

8 And so some of the things we have,
9 we have all the basic Boolean operators. You
10 can put things in parenthesis. We have
11 proximity operations like doing near/10, which
12 says that the house and action have to be
13 within ten words of each other. We can do
14 data numeric ranges.

15 These are just some examples of the
16 kinds of queries you can execute today inside
17 of FDsys. These all work. Congressional
18 hearing and double quotes, Congressional
19 adjacent to hearing. Congressional hearing
20 means those words both have to occur in the
21 document for the document to retrieve, which I
22 understand has been quite a concern since it's
23 a default to or in ways. It's obviously a
24 default to and in our search engine.

1 If you include items in double
2 quotes, the "and" is no longer an operator.
3 It's now the word and. So you can actually
4 search for the word and if you need to search
5 for the word and. Congressional or Congress
6 you can do parenthesis. You can specify a
7 dash or not to exclude certain documents from
8 your search results.

9 The field operator: Fields can be
10 targeted with the field operator. You can
11 type this right into the search results. So
12 you can say, "Title: Environmental controls,"
13 and it'll search for environmental controls
14 just in the title of the document.

15 That's awesome for things like
16 executive communications, right? There's a
17 granule called executive communications that
18 people need from the Congressional Record.
19 That's what it's called so you can search for
20 it by using the field operator.

21 You can do very sophisticated
22 searches like congress numbers 110, and the
23 bill number is anywhere in the range 1,000 to
24 1,500, and it contains the word,

1 "environment." Or you can do searches like
2 the state of the speaker is Maryland, and it
3 contains the word, "Chesapeake Bay," or things
4 like that.

5 And finally the search -- search
6 over the mods expected for a near term future
7 release, we are in fact actually indexing the
8 mods into the indexes. All the fielded
9 searches that you see are actually being
10 converted behind the scenes to mod searches,
11 exposing the functionality to give everybody
12 the actual unrestricted search over mods.

13 We want to work that a little more
14 carefully, but it's really the system is set
15 up so that we can do this, and some of the
16 very sophisticated kinds of things we can do
17 is search for anything where the collection is
18 bills, and the Congress member is a member of
19 the House, and the state is Maryland, and the
20 role is sponsor and that the US Code has been
21 Title 14, and section number 673.

22 And so varied kinds of very
23 sophisticated, very targeted searches over
24 very richly structured data. I need to go.

1 Okay, yes.

2 Relevancy ranking, obviously -- oh,
3 gosh, there's just so much to talk about.
4 I'll just take two more minutes, I promise.
5 Okay, relevancy ranking we're trying to be
6 very careful about finding the documents that
7 the users want the most. If you just walk up
8 and type a citation with no double quotes and
9 no operators or anything that document will
10 come up first, and that's because we've
11 identified those citations and indexed them
12 into a special field, which puts that right up
13 to the top, and it works great.

14 You type second priority words in
15 the title, names, other summary metadata,
16 other reference documents. So for example,
17 you can type "HR 1042," and A House Bill 1042
18 comes up, right up at the top. It works great
19 even if HR does not occur in the document
20 because we know what it is. We can expand
21 that item to all the different variations that
22 it occurs, all the common uses that people
23 enter, and so then we get that right up at the
24 top.

1 You can type in, "House Bill 1043."

2 Yes?

3 MR. SHULER: One question on this.
4 How does it distinguish it amongst
5 congresses?

6 MR. NELSON: Oh, you get all the
7 congresses.

8 MR. SHULER: So all the congresses
9 where that number appeared?

10 MR. NELSON: That's right.

11 MR. SHULER: Okay.

12 MR. NELSON: Okay? Because I mean
13 it can't distinguish of course, and it's -- it
14 has a slight preference for most recent, and
15 so it'll prefer the ones that come up from
16 most recent congresses first.

17 You could add of course, "HR 1042
18 from 110th Congress," and then that one will
19 come right up. Or you could just say, "1042,"
20 and just add the number "110," and then that
21 one would come up first.

22 So all variations are indexed. The
23 search -- well I'll just move on. Other
24 search features, standard search features that

1 are part of the standard product. Oh, gosh,
2 there's just so much.

3 Access IDs: This is where we're
4 talking about trying to make the documents as
5 easily downloadable by you as possible. We're
6 trying to make all of the URLs and all the
7 methods for accessing them as predictable as
8 possible, and so you see some of the different
9 ways that we're identifying the documents in
10 the system.

11 And so these are a variety of
12 things you can download: the PDF, the HTML,
13 the package, the zip files, everything. The
14 package level mods, the granule mods. These
15 are some of the types of URLs that you can use
16 to actually access these items.

17 So you talk about people wanting to
18 get this data. If they want to get the mods
19 for a particular issue of the Federal
20 Register, they go to that, and then get it,
21 and it includes all the parsed metadata and
22 everything about all the constituent articles
23 and everything. It's an enormous mods. It's
24 very rich and contains a lot of very useful

1 stuff.

2 Similarly, we can get all the URLs
3 for the granule items, and again, this is with
4 the intent of making these documents easily
5 accessible by the world. And then finally,
6 just a little example of the kind of the mods
7 that we're producing with some of the kinds of
8 information that we're storing in the mods.
9 Thank you.

10 DR. GREER: Are we allowed to
11 interrupt with questions, or are we running
12 out of time here? One question, all right.
13 Why did you choose this framework? I think
14 you quite reasonably reproduced the process,
15 the document system as it exists now. You
16 chose that. That the architecture design.
17 That's the search design.

18 There are many other ways one might
19 have approached this. Why did you choose
20 that?

21 MR. NELSON: I'm sorry, in what
22 respect? In -- in what respect of the
23 architecture do you mean?

24 DR. GREER: The search process is

1 just a choice of granularity, for example, is
2 based entirely on a documents process model.
3 That would be one example. For example, if I
4 want a -- the search I want is -- every quote
5 in a statement from my senator over the last
6 five years on healthcare.

7 MR. NELSON: Right.

8 DR. GREER: You go through all the
9 documents with that.

10 MR. NELSON: Right.

11 DR. GREER: I got to go through and
12 pull out the quotes.

13 MR. NELSON: Right.

14 DR. GREER: So another strategy
15 altogether would be when that's categories of
16 document elements, and you go down to that
17 granularity, and that's the fundamental
18 granulator. So what you've done is you've
19 chosen the standard document management
20 strategy for this particular search. Why did
21 you choose that?

22 MR. NELSON: I think a lot of the
23 philosophy has to do with essentially being
24 very respectful of the printed page, and that

1 the printed page and looking at the printed
2 page is the best way to know exactly what's on
3 the document and what's being stated.

4 And so our goal is not to replace
5 the printed page. Our goal is to enhance the
6 printed page and make it easier to get to it
7 so that the user can then look at it, and
8 determine for themselves, "Is this exactly
9 what we need."

10 And so a lot of the philosophy of
11 the system has been along those lines, and the
12 second reason is because with Google
13 essentially, the world is expecting certain
14 things in terms of how to access documents,
15 and we wanted to also leverage that worldwide
16 education that Google has made in terms of how
17 to access content and use all that in -- so
18 that they can step up to the system, access
19 things in a similar way that they know how to
20 do with Google, and get to the content that
21 they -- they know how to weigh and they know
22 how to get to.

23 MS. HOLTERHOFF: I have just one
24 question. Can I --

1 MR. NELSON: Sure.

2 MS. HOLTERHOFF: It's a short one.

3 Sally Holterhoff, Valparaiso University Law
4 Library. Back to the packages you were
5 talking about. You said one volume of the
6 CFR. Are you talking about one title from one
7 year? I wasn't sure what you meant. I'd also
8 like one volume of the United States Code.
9 Sometimes the volume has two titles in it. I
10 mean I'm thinking how users -- do they know
11 the title?

12 MR. NELSON: The way -- and I'll
13 preface this to say that those are not in the
14 initial release for January. And so we
15 haven't made all the final architectural
16 decision for those two collections.

17 But what we're talking about is how
18 things get packaged, which is how they're
19 stored on the system together and that you can
20 actually fetch a zip file of the entire volume
21 to get there.

22 MS. HOLTERHOFF: But are you
23 talking about 2008 year as a volume, or Title
24 21 as a volume?

1 MR. NELSON: Yes, it's not the
2 whole year, but my understanding is that
3 there's a certain number of volumes that these
4 things are split into. Sometimes they're
5 correlated to titles. Sometimes a volume
6 contains multiple titles.

7 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Well, that's code.
8 Well, I guess my bottom line is just before
9 you do this, try to think of how the user
10 thinks of it, not how it's packaged in the
11 current print version.

12 MR. NELSON: Right.

13 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Because people are
14 not going to expect to get -- if they search
15 for Title 21 of the US Code, and they get 21
16 to 24 or something, that's confusing.

17 MR. NELSON: Right.

18 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Or if they want
19 one book of the CFR, could be part of the
20 title.

21 MR. NELSON: Absolutely. And the
22 way the system works is we're splicing it up
23 into sections, right? The smallest -- what we
24 hope for are the most usefully searchable

1 units within these items. So when you do a
2 search, you're getting the list of sections
3 that match. You're not getting the list of
4 volumes that match.

5 And really, a volume is kind of a
6 virtual concept that exists for packaging
7 purposes, but has really almost no impact on
8 the search itself, unless you wish to search
9 for all the items within a particular volume
10 you'll be able to do that because every one of
11 these pieces will know the volume that it's
12 in. They'll know the title that it's in.
13 They're know the part that it's in.

14 And so typically, we expect people
15 to search by those other metadata pieces and
16 the beauty of it is because we're dividing it
17 up into these pieces. We can reorganize it
18 virtually in any of these different
19 organizations.

20 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Just at the end
21 you were talking about downloading a whole
22 package, though. And if that's a huge amount
23 of stuff, I'm just thinking of the user and
24 the user's --

1 MR. NELSON: Yes, yes. I mean I
2 think that's -- we haven't -- in terms of how
3 much to download, that is a question because
4 we know that that is a huge amount to
5 download, even some of the -- in fact, the one
6 issue of the Federal Register was like 18
7 megabytes to download, and that was zipped up,
8 right?

9 And so things can be enormous, and
10 I think that's something we're going to have
11 to look at a little bit more carefully.

12 MS. STIERHOLZ: Can I ask a quick -
13 - this is Katrina Stierholz from Saint Louis
14 Fed. This is great for accessing things that
15 are in print, but there are things now that
16 are online that are no longer being produced
17 in print, like statistical series. They used
18 to come out in print. They no longer produce
19 them. They're only online.

20 Maps get updated online pretty
21 frequently. I'm wondering how that will be
22 captured in this.

23 MR. NELSON: Again, these are
24 collections that are down the road that we --

1 that I wouldn't say that we have looked into
2 in a great deal of detail, but Lisa has
3 something to say about this.

4 MS. LAPLANT: Hi, I'm Lisa LaPlant.
5 I'm with PMO. So that is something that we
6 have looked at, and I know it's come up a
7 couple times with the question about databases
8 and ingesting databases, and making sure those
9 are available, making sure that we can ingest
10 maps, making sure we can index -- we can index
11 any kind of images in geographical format.

12 So we do have requirements for
13 those. There's nothing in the system right
14 now that will limit us from being able to do
15 those, but by taking this kind of a collection
16 based approach, we can have all maps or all
17 databases and figure out how to present those
18 and store those, and to best make them
19 available to users.

20 So it's not in this release, but
21 it's something that we do have the
22 requirements for.

23 MR. NELSON: Now, one of the other
24 things at least for maps is we do have the

1 potential of adding latitude and longitude
2 fields to the search indexes in doing some
3 sophisticated geographic searching if you ever
4 -- if you ever get around to doing that. But
5 it's a -- at this point it's a question of
6 walking before we run.

7 There's nothing in the architecture
8 that prevents us from doing some very
9 sophisticated geographical stuff down the
10 road.

11 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Just one more
12 thing I forgot. Sorry, I forgot. Sally
13 Holterhoff, Valparaiso University Law Library.

14 Don't forget the eCFR when you do the CFR.
15 Because now you can get to them together and
16 pair access, and that would be a shame to miss
17 that. So that kind of falls to Katrina's
18 question. That's an only electronic product,
19 so.

20 MR. NELSON: Yes, I imagine we'll
21 be doing those, certainly architecting those
22 together.

23 MR. GEE: So with the remaining
24 time I have, a lot of this information has

1 already been an issue covered by Deng and
2 Paul, and so I think what I'm going to do is
3 just highlight some of the questions that come
4 up.

5 Basically the repository is built
6 to really support the processing as well as
7 preservation with regard to talking about the
8 actual submission of content. Even though for
9 this release we're highlighting collections
10 that -- the Federal Register, there's nothing
11 from a repository perspective that prevents us
12 down the road of ingesting maps or databases,
13 any kind of digital files out there today. I
14 think the real challenge would be how to tag
15 them so that when somebody does a search for
16 them they get the expected results.

17 The requirements for the
18 repository: Again, we talked about
19 preservation. We talked about processing. As
20 part of processing, we chose a COTS product,
21 Documentum, to really facilitate the
22 processing from -- of adding files, updating
23 metadata, and so on and so forth.

24 So the next slide sort of gives you

1 what any sort of CMS system will allow you to
2 do, and just an example of Documentum.
3 Independent of FDSys, this is the features
4 that Documentum supports. It allows you to
5 ingest any kind of format on HTML pages,
6 pictures. It can actually even be audio
7 files.

8 All this information gets stored in
9 a repository. Within the repository, you can
10 use the workflow features to support
11 processing of these files, and then once
12 they've been processed, how you actually
13 deliver the files again is supported by the
14 COTS product, whether we're delivering on a
15 top from a print, or a website perspective,
16 which is what FDSys is and search interface is
17 going to provide.

18 But I think there was a question
19 before about can you integrate other
20 applications with Documentum? And the answer
21 is yes. This is the reason why we chose the
22 COTS product. The COTS product provides APIs
23 that allow you to -- as long as you build
24 application that uses the same APIs, you can

1 talk to -- with Documentum down the road.

2 It's just a matter of exposing
3 which APIs we want to expose to the community.

4 Obviously for the preservation stuff, we're
5 going to probably keep it a little bit more
6 tight lipped because we don't want people to
7 tamper with it and potentially corrupt it, but
8 just for a general submission perspective, we
9 can see down the road having agencies submit
10 content directly to FDsys.

11 I think Deng sort of covered what
12 the -- sort of the logical structure patches.

13 What you're seeing here is actually what an
14 authorized user would see within the FDsys
15 application internally.

16 You have seen some more folder
17 structure, as well as a sort of cabinet entity
18 where we group all the collections, as well as
19 the package, the renditions and the individual
20 files.

21 Deng highlighted earlier about the
22 use of roles. This is sort of the roles we
23 initially identified and designed for this
24 release. You'll see later on in slides what -

1 - how these roles are implemented, and from a
2 feature perspective, what one role gets and
3 one role doesn't get.

4 As for security, one of the strong
5 points of using the COTS product is that all
6 the security is -- the plumbing for the
7 security is already handled for you, and
8 really it's just a matter of configuring what
9 kind of access you want to give to users.

10 So at the top of the slide, we've
11 sort of defined the security for the SIP
12 packages, as well as the security for packages
13 that have been submitted.

14 If you look at the bottom, this is
15 sort of the security that's defined for the
16 AIP packages. And if you look, most of these
17 user groups have no privileges, and the reason
18 why is again we're truly isolating the access
19 as well as the ability to update packages that
20 have been preserved already to a very small
21 set of users.

22 I think Deng sort of covered this
23 already, but from an ingestion of processing,
24 all this just shows is how this interacts from

1 different submission or ingestion workflow,
2 processing, and preservation.

3 Going into a little bit more detail
4 of the actual submission process: For this
5 release, we're supporting two ways to submit a
6 package. That's through either an interactive
7 process through the application where a user -
8 - an authorized user would select a package
9 that's located under a local file system, and
10 -- and upload it into FDsys.

11 We're also supporting the notion of
12 a Hot Folder Job, and this really facilitates
13 our current production process where we're
14 getting packages from various agencies, and
15 there's no need for somebody to manually
16 upload them. This is done on a periodic basis
17 nightly, hourly if needed. That's all
18 configurable.

19 Once the package is uploaded into
20 FDsys, we have an area where we call the work
21 in progress, where they could potentially --
22 as part of the upload process, some files got
23 dropped off. We have logic built in that will
24 check to make sure that you're not submitting

1 any packages that have files missing from a
2 rendition.

3 It will do additional logic to make
4 sure that the files that are identified are
5 associated with a particular format. This is
6 -- I think one of the reasons we do this is
7 because it's critical from both a processing
8 perspective in delivery that when the file
9 says it's a PDF, it actually is a PDF and not
10 a different file format.

11 Deng sort of talked about the
12 ingestion workflow. I think somebody brought
13 up the point with regards to -- no, backing up
14 as well as validating the data hasn't been
15 tampered with. Well, in the ingestion work
16 flow, we're actually creating a Crypto Time
17 Stamp, and that basically means we create a
18 hash from the content file. We apply several
19 message digests based on the FDSys unique ID
20 that all objects have within it, as well as
21 ingestion date, time.

22 This creates a time stamp, and will
23 have a separate utility that we can run on a
24 periodic basis once every three or six months

1 that will actually go on the file system,
2 recalculate the Crypto Time Stamp, and compare
3 that they match up.

4 How often we run this is still to
5 be determined, but we're anticipating that the
6 amount of storage for FDsys can grow into
7 terabytes. So it's not something we would run
8 on a monthly, but definitely at least on a
9 yearly basis because it's going to take a
10 while to do all the scans.

11 And I think that's -- we've thought
12 about this when we're processing, when we're
13 making sure that the current architecture and
14 design handles it. And it's just a matter of
15 how often we're going to do this in the
16 future.

17 I think Deng talked about how the
18 ACP and the AIP are stored separately. Even
19 though we're using Documentum to manage both
20 of them, the actual storage of the content and
21 the metadata files are actually located in
22 different file stores.

23 When we talk about file store, that
24 really relates to how the files are stored

1 from a hardware perspective. GPO has
2 purchased industry standard storage
3 mechanisms. If you're not familiar, we are
4 using NAS storage, as well as SAN. These
5 hardwares are really built to be highly
6 reliable as well as redundant.

7 So independent of how often we back
8 it up, the storage medium is pretty reliable
9 as it is, and obviously we will be backing up
10 and moving it to an offsite storage. But how
11 often and where that is is I think still being
12 determined at the moment.

13 I think Deng already covered the
14 METS, mods and premise. The only thing I will
15 add is that we have a separate utility. One
16 of the goals of the AIP package is to have it
17 self describing and independent of the
18 application and/or Documentum.

19 And to your point about why have we
20 considered using a database, we chose to
21 implement the metadata storage as XML only
22 from the standpoint of if you chose a
23 database, you still rely on a particular
24 database vendor. We felt that an XML gives us

1 that independence from any Statement of
2 Reasons vendors.

3 What this doesn't preclude us is
4 that if you wanted to reload the preservation
5 package into a separate system, you had the
6 content files. You had the metadata in the
7 METS, mods and premise. All you would have to
8 do is sort of determine how you want this
9 information to be reloaded into a separate
10 application, into a database.

11 All that information is preserved
12 outside of Documentum in just simple files,
13 and we do have the utility that will allow us
14 to do this, again, as part of verification as
15 well as if there's a need down the road to
16 move off to a different CMS vendor.

17 From processing workflow I think we
18 touched on there's the parser that actually
19 parses the metadata out of the package. It's
20 part of the metadata extraction in the
21 workflow, we actually checked to see that the
22 data that's coming out of the parser, based on
23 some heuristics, whether the quality of the
24 data looks good or not so good, and for

1 metadata that's missing or we deemed as
2 potential error we can actually kick the
3 workflow out to a group of users whose role is
4 to check the metadata and/or correct it if
5 necessary.

6 I think we talked about the
7 creation of PDFs and HTML renditions, and the
8 ability with the integration between Adobe
9 life cycle and Documentum we can actually sign
10 packages as well at the PDF granule level.

11 The slide just really talks about
12 how we showed examples of the mods file. This
13 is sort of an example, Fdsys.xml. And all
14 this really does is we basically take in all
15 the metadata elements coming out of the
16 parsers and Fdsys side of XML, and mapped it
17 to logical objects in the repository.

18 The reason we did that is that --
19 you'll see in the next slide. Each of these
20 objects on the right actually has a copies
21 page that provides a UI that is very simple.
22 It's something that we are leveraging the COTS
23 procedure from a metadata management
24 perspective.

1 This is sort of a sample UI for the
2 copies that are available, and in this case it
3 would be a FDsys package folder of the Federal
4 Register. Samples you'll see: the name, FDsys
5 unique IDs.

6 Next slide, and I'll flip back and
7 forth, shows what a person belonging to the
8 submission search role would see. Somebody
9 belonging to a different role actually has
10 access to more metadata elements, and that's
11 sort of the -- how we are utilizing roles in
12 FDsys is that depending on the role you have,
13 you have access to certain actions as well as
14 metadata.

15 And finally, like on the external
16 side, Documentum also has an advanced system
17 internally, and this will probably be useful
18 for users who are looking to correct metadata
19 prior to either getting published out to the
20 external site. Or if something actually gets
21 published outside, somebody notices an error
22 they can come back into the ACP, make the
23 modifications, and then it will get published
24 back out corrected.

1 MS. SEARS: Can I ask a question?

2 MR. GEE: Sure. Suzanne Sears from
3 the University of North Texas. I apologize if
4 I've misunderstood something here, because I'm
5 a librarian and a lot of this technical stuff
6 is over my head. But I hear you say a lot to
7 be determined when we're talking about the
8 preservation and integrity, or -- just I'm
9 curious what a time line is as far as the
10 preservation part of this is.

11 MR. GEE: From a design and
12 architecture perspective, if really -- from
13 the implementation that's actually to be done,
14 the to be determined is really from a process
15 of how often are we going to run these
16 verification checks that the data hasn't been
17 changed or altered in any way, or if there's a
18 need to export the data external to Documentum
19 and reconstruct the packages.

20 We have the utility that's going to
21 be available for this release. How often
22 we're going to run this is really driven by
23 what the need is.

24 We are actually storing all the

1 packages in a separate AIP file store. If
2 there's a need to say, "Hey, I need an AIP
3 package for this particular ID," we can
4 deliver that to you from an AIP package
5 perspective.

6 DR. GREER: Chris Greer from the
7 National Coordination Office. Can you go back
8 to slide 54, the repository process or the
9 business process? Yes, right. The bottom
10 right corner, content publishing, public user
11 access and so on, which branches off of the
12 processing workflow and is separate from the
13 preservation process.

14 I was surprised to see that coming
15 out of the processing component rather than
16 the preservation piece. Does that create
17 custody issues? It's coming from publishing,
18 really coming out of the processing workflow
19 or out of the preservation --

20 MR. GEE: So from a processing
21 perspective, we are actually --

22 MR. WU: Yes, the diagram shows
23 that way, but they both come from the SIP. So
24 when the content is submitted to Fdsys, so we

1 see that as acceptable and verified via the
2 SIP. The SIP is going to get transferred into
3 two. One is the AIP. Another one is to the
4 ACP. Although this diagram is a more
5 processing access like a granule generation
6 and -- that's why it's drawn that way. They
7 come from the same source, exactly same
8 source.

9 DR. GREER: So the access box
10 shouldn't be connected in that way? In fact,
11 there are things missing here is what you're
12 saying?

13 MR. GEE: Well, in the processing
14 workflow, that center box there, it's actually
15 creating the ACP from the AIP, but there's
16 additional processing we have to do in order
17 to deliver the additional renditions that a
18 user may want. Because from what is submitted
19 we may only get PDF, and we may -- as part of
20 the processing, we're also extracting images
21 and performing OCR on those images there that
22 are potentially embedded in the PDF.

23 All that information is used to
24 generate an HTML version and that -- that's

1 sort of why the content publishing happens
2 from a processing. If it just came directly
3 from a preservation, that means you're not
4 getting all the additional benefits of what
5 we're trying to deliver as value added on top
6 of what's submitted.

7 DR. GREER: I guess that is what
8 I'm concerned about. The ACP and AIP are
9 generated not from the archival record, but
10 from the process record. So if I go back to
11 the archive and generate packages, they're not
12 necessarily the same as the package generated
13 in this workflow.

14 MR. WU: Well, the design
15 philosophy here is that the ACP should be able
16 to be regenerated from the AIP. That's the
17 goal we're trying to achieve. So from this
18 diagram -- because that's part of the
19 ingestion process.

20 DR. GREER: Right.

21 MR. WU: Because when the SIP is
22 accepted, it will begin to create AIP. And at
23 the same time, it's the exact same source that
24 creates the ACP for access because they come

1 from the same -- now, we want to change the
2 ACP. We need to activate ACP. We can't
3 create the ACP from the AIP, from the archival
4 copy.

5 DR. GREER: All right, so we're
6 getting into detail, but I think there are
7 custody issues in the way you're doing this.
8 So I think that would be worth looking at.

9 MS. TROTTA: Can I ask one
10 question? Victoria Trotta, Arizona State
11 University. At what point in this whole
12 process can Google get to the documents to
13 index it?

14 MR. NELSON: Google can go to the
15 collection browsing and browse through the
16 hierarchies to get to every single document
17 that's inside of GPO. We're also talking
18 about making a site map I guess it is, where
19 we list all the documents for Google, and they
20 can just look at our site map and then can get
21 to everything. But that's definitely a
22 requirement of the system.

23 DR. GREER: Can we clarify that?
24 Can Google crawl your site?

1 MR. NELSON: Yes. Of course, we
2 think we make a better search engine for GPO
3 data than Google. And if we didn't, we
4 shouldn't be standing here, but we'll have all
5 the detailed metadata.

6 We'll know a lot more about the
7 structure of the documents. We're leveraging
8 that structure for the search. But yes,
9 obviously Google. We want people to be able
10 to get to the data.

11 MR. GEE: Well, if there's no more
12 questions, you can definitely come speak to us
13 offline. Thank you for your time.

14 (Whereupon, the above-entitled
15 matter went off the record at 10:11 a.m., and
16 resumed at 10:38 a.m.)

17 CHAIR BYRNE: Before we get started
18 for this session, I wanted to repeat the
19 announcement I made earlier that council has
20 decided that we really need to continue the
21 discussions of the future of the FDLP
22 Strategic Plan.

23 So we're going to devote our
24 working session this evening from 5:00 to 6:00

1 into a more extensive discussion of the goals,
2 and we'll also spend some time tomorrow
3 afternoon talking about some of the
4 strategies, too. So everyone is pleased --
5 encouraged to come to these meetings.

6 Earlier we had a very, very
7 informative and very technical discussion of
8 FDSys. Now we're ready for something at a
9 different level; some more of an introduction
10 to those of us that weren't ready for the
11 technical descriptions. So back over to
12 Selene.

13 MS. DALECKY: Hello again to those
14 who are returning from the first session, and
15 hello for the first time for people who are
16 just joining us for the second session.

17 As Tim said, we did have a good
18 overview, or technical overview, of -- of
19 FDSys and the architecture in the content
20 repository and search and the overall design.

21 And so thanks to Deng Wu and Paul Nelson and
22 Johnny Gee for conducting that.

23 If you have any further questions
24 of a technical nature, we'd be more than happy

1 to follow up with those either after this
2 session, or if you want to contact the PMO
3 directly, we can talk through there as well.
4 But I'm going to back it up a little bit and
5 start talking about FDSys at the higher level:
6 what it is, what it's going to do.

7 Blake is going to talk a little bit
8 more in depth about what's coming right before
9 we launch in terms of beta testing
10 opportunities for the library community, and
11 also some of the help features that we're
12 expecting to get out there because I know a
13 lot of the -- there's a lot of questions
14 surrounding, "Okay, you're launching this new
15 system, and how am I going to know how to use
16 it?" And so we want to address some of that.

17 And then Lisa LaPlant is going to
18 actually be demonstrating FDSys as it
19 currently exists today; live code in our
20 development environment. Hopefully nobody is
21 messing with it right now back at GPO, and you
22 can actually get a look at what you'll be
23 seeing once we launch at the end of the year.

24 Okay, so what is FDSys? FDSys is

1 the Federal Digital System. It's going to be
2 GPO's system for managing federal government
3 documents and allowing them to be uploaded,
4 accessed by the internet, accessed to the
5 general public, and allows these electronic
6 files to be included in the repository library
7 program.

8 From a publishing perspective,
9 we're expecting to get three kinds of content
10 coming into FDsys. There will be content
11 submitted directly into FDsys, either by the
12 originating agencies or by Congress, or
13 through the GPO production process.

14 We'll be taking in converted
15 content. So I know there was discussion about
16 the digitization programs going on in library
17 services and in pulling that content in and
18 making it available through FDsys. And then
19 there's harvested content, so that would be
20 the web crawling, going out finding content on
21 official federal sites and pulling it into
22 FDsys and making it available, and preserving
23 it going forward.

24 From an authentication perspective,

1 we're looking at making sure that the content
2 that comes into FDsys is -- has been approved
3 by, contributed by or harvested from an
4 official source so that we can maintain the
5 integrity of the content to the users.

6 The content, when it's
7 authenticated, can be proven to be complete
8 and unaltered since it had entered into the
9 system. And we are going to be using a lot of
10 the same, at least from the public side, the
11 digital signature technology that's in use
12 right now on GPO Access, and you can actually
13 go in and download a signed public law, for
14 example. We'll be making those available
15 through FDsys.

16 A couple of different added
17 features is that we're looking to be able to
18 sign content at the granular level. So
19 instead of getting an entire signed issue of
20 the Federal Register, for example, you'll be
21 able to get an article within the Federal
22 Register, and have that digital signature
23 apply to that as well.

24 We're also looking at how we're

1 going to authenticate multiple formats. Right
2 now we're assigning PDF files and we're
3 looking to be able to authenticate beyond just
4 the PDF to ensure that we can maintain the
5 integrity of all the content that comes out of
6 FDsys.

7 From a search perspective, we
8 talked a lot about that this morning, but the
9 bottom line there is to improve findability.
10 However people need to get to the content, we
11 want to make that easy to do.

12 So whether you are a novice user
13 coming into your Google box and typing in your
14 key words and in natural language; or you're a
15 power user who is searching mods, elements,
16 and putting in the little at sign, and doing
17 all that crazy stuff, you can do that as well.

18 And if you don't even want to search and you
19 just want to browse, or you want to do a
20 simple search and navigate to much more pin-
21 pointed results, you can do that as well.

22 And then a part that we hope is
23 doesn't get lost in all this because the
24 search is so visible, and it's what people

1 think about the most at least from the general
2 public side, but from our perspective even
3 more important is the preservation.

4 We need to make sure that the
5 content that we have today is available 20
6 years from now, or 50 years from now, or 100
7 years from now, and that we can not only
8 maintain the files as they exist today, but we
9 can migrate them. We can bring them forward
10 into new file formats, or we can emulate them
11 if necessary, or we can do what we need to do
12 in order to be able to see this content and
13 make sure it's not lost.

14 Okay, the implementation of FDsys
15 is going to be done through a series of
16 releases. So what we're in right now is
17 Release 1C.2. It's the second phase of the
18 first release. It's very easy to follow.

19 We have requirements that take us
20 through Release 3, and that requirements
21 document is available on the GPO.gov website.
22 It's available off the FDsys pages. If you're
23 familiar with the GPO.gov site, you just go to
24 the left side and you can find FDsys under the

1 programs.

2 The staging of these releases
3 allows us to release functionality and to
4 build on that incrementally, and also improve
5 existing functionality as we move forward. So
6 instead of kind of putting out 3,000
7 requirements.

8 Taking a couple years to build a
9 system and then just saying, "Here you go," we
10 wanted to be able to make a logical
11 progression through the releases to set up
12 foundation, to replace existing functionality
13 on the GPO Access site, to bring in all the
14 storage that we'll need to prepare for
15 digitization, things like that.

16 So this incremental releasing
17 really helps us stage the new functionality
18 and improve existing functionality based upon
19 feedback.

20 Okay, so Release 1 contains
21 multiple phases. The first phase was release
22 1B. That was our proof of concept that we had
23 released last summer but have managed to
24 improve the packaging concept to help up

1 understand how we're going to be actually
2 parsing the data, and how we're going to be
3 populating the XML file that kind of controls
4 all the data is it runs through the system,
5 and that was available to some beta testers
6 and focus groups trying to get additional
7 feedback as to how we were going to actually
8 present search.

9 I mean we knew the content that we
10 were going to be able to make available. We
11 knew the metadata we wanted to extract. We
12 knew how we wanted to present it on the
13 screen, and this helped us just kind of prove
14 that that can be done, and then make sure we
15 can validate that with the actual users.

16 The second phase is going to be our
17 first public release, our first operational
18 release. It's built on the actual
19 infrastructure that we're going to be using.
20 We've been building on a data center at GPO.
21 It's pretty impressive the work that's gone on
22 just to bring in the 70-some odd servers that
23 are needed to power FDsys.

24 That's going to be our foundational

1 infrastructure, and also the preservational
2 repository. So we're building the access
3 part, and a repository so that we can store
4 our archival packages from the beginning.

5 We'll do preservational processes
6 later, but we want to make sure we have the
7 integrity of the archival package so that we
8 can form those processes down the line.

9 First and foremost, we need to
10 replace the GPO Access functionality that's
11 out there right now, and migrate that content
12 into FDSys. So a lot of what we're doing
13 right now seems to be still document-based,
14 but that's kind of the nature of what we're
15 dealing with right now is we have no -- an
16 older system that needs to be updated, and so
17 we're going to pull that content in, improve
18 the findability, and then also maintain the
19 scalability and flexibility of the system so
20 that in future releases we can bring in things
21 like dynamic content and maps and those types
22 of other file formats that we're not looking
23 at for 1C.2.

24 There will be an interface between

1 FDsys and ILS for the exchange of metadata in
2 the first release. There's going to be the --
3 we will be providing the digitally-signed
4 documents, and advanced searches, citation
5 searches, all the great different ways that
6 you'll be able to find the data and you'll be
7 able to view and download both the content and
8 the metadata that we'll be making available to
9 the end users.

10 Okay, I talked a little bit about
11 the content migration from GPO Access. I
12 wanted to go into that in a little more detail
13 just so that there's a very clear picture of
14 what to expect when we flip the switch, and
15 you can get to the live FDsys site at the end
16 of the year.

17 The content migration is a pretty
18 difficult process. We're looking at lots of
19 content going back to 1994. In some cases, in
20 one or two collections to 1982. It's stored
21 in different locations within GPO. It's in
22 different file formats, and so the act of
23 actually going through and gathering all this
24 content so that it can be made into packages

1 and ingested into FDsys, and parsed and all
2 the good stuff can happen to it to make it
3 both preservable and accessible takes some
4 time.

5 And so we want to make sure we do
6 it right because we've got multiple needs for
7 this content. So we have a very good process
8 for doing this.

9 We have a very good identification
10 process. We have a very good way to extract
11 the metadata and to make that available in the
12 search index, and to create the packages. But
13 in order to get everything in, we're going to
14 phase in the content and start with a subset
15 of the collections currently available on GPO
16 Access at the launch of FDsys.

17 So the plan is to contain eight
18 collections at launch, and they're listed
19 here. It's the Federal Register,
20 Congressional Bills, public and private laws,
21 the compilation of Presidential documents,
22 Congressional Record, Congressional Reports,
23 Congressional documents and Congressional
24 hearings.

1 And so it's a mix of the regulatory
2 and the Congressional materials. We're going
3 to continue, even though we're launching with
4 these eight, we're going to be continuously
5 preparing content for ingest into FDsys, even
6 after launch.

7 So the plan is to phase them in as
8 the content is available. We're not going to
9 wait until the release of 1C.3 in summer of
10 2009 for example, to make the next set of
11 collections available.

12 Let's see. As we do migrate
13 content into FDsys, GPO Access will be
14 available. We don't want to take away any
15 functionality that you currently have today.
16 We just want to offer a new way to get at it
17 through FDsys. And so you'll have parallel
18 systems that you can use.

19 You can choose either GPO Access if
20 you want to get all the content, or you want
21 to go the familiar route, or you can
22 experiment with FDsys and search the content
23 that's available through FDsys as we move
24 forward.

1 When I talk about migration, it's
2 going to be all of the historical content. So
3 from for example the Federal Register from
4 1994 forward will be in FDsys, but also the
5 day forward content. So you'll be able to get
6 to a Federal Register from 1995, and you'll be
7 able to get to one from Tuesday, for example.

8 So we will have that forward approach once
9 we've migrated content in.

10 The target completion for migration
11 is next summer, probably around the time that
12 1C.3 would drop. So it's going to be a pretty
13 busy time for us, but again we do have a
14 process for doing it, and we'll be getting the
15 content in throughout the beginning of 2009.
16 So we think that that date is definitely
17 achievable.

18 I just mentioned 1C.3 that we're
19 looking at for mid-2009 as a release. What
20 we're looking at for phase 3 or 1C.3 is to
21 start introducing content submission beyond
22 GPO. So with 1C.2, we're pulling in content
23 from our plant operations at GPO, stuff that
24 we produce in print and as a byproduct we get

1 the electronic content.

2 With Congressional submission,
3 we'll be having Congressional staff submit
4 content directly to FDsys where it can be
5 processed for access electronically, and it
6 also can go to plant for print.

7 So this is going to be the first
8 time we're actually going to open it up and
9 start bringing in our other partners to bring
10 content into the system. And then some
11 enhancements to search and access.

12 We know that when we launch at the
13 end of the year, there is going to be a lot of
14 feedback that we get, comments. That's one of
15 the reasons that we want to get out there as
16 soon as possible so we can make sure that all
17 of the different testing that we've done, all
18 the beta testing, the usability testing, all
19 of that makes sense and that people are using
20 it, and they can use it in the way that they
21 want to.

22 So we anticipate that there will be
23 enhancements to search after launch. Okay,
24 1C.4 is a continuation of the content

1 submission functionality. This is when we go
2 to our federal agencies and start opening up
3 the ability for them to submit content
4 directly to FDsys.

5 We're looking forward to this
6 because we've had some very interested
7 agencies who want to be the first on board to
8 start working with us on this electronic
9 submission, and the hope is that it will just
10 make it easier for us to get content from
11 these agencies when they maybe wouldn't
12 originally be thinking of sending it.

13 Maybe they would just put it up on
14 their website. But if the proposition is
15 there that they can submit it to GPO, GPO will
16 be able to then take it as an order and print
17 it as normal, but also make it available
18 through FDsys and preserve it. It would be an
19 incentive for them to work with us to build
20 this content in.

21 Also, we'll be preparing for the
22 digitized content that's going to be coming
23 into FDsys, and we anticipate a very large
24 amount of content, content that is probably

1 not within a collection that's already been
2 identified through the migration process.

3 And so this is going to be a very
4 interesting release for us to be able to pull
5 this in and make it available to the public;
6 these large, fully-formed collections in some
7 cases, and in other cases, one offs, two offs
8 that we're going to be dealing with from a
9 management perspective, and also from an
10 access perspective.

11 And then also some additional
12 features from the public side in terms of
13 notifications and new content coming in, for
14 example, or the ability to navigate
15 relationships between publications. So within
16 those publications, the metadata going from a
17 bill to a law, to a statute, citation, those
18 types of things. And also, this is where we
19 were looking to open up the interfaces so to
20 create the APIs, allowing other people to come
21 in and start using the content in a different
22 way than we're presenting to the public.

23 Okay, release 2 is when we start
24 looking at bringing in that third type of

1 content, the harvested content. And another
2 big feature here is introducing preservation
3 processes. So at this point, probably a year-
4 and-a-half, two years into creating these
5 archival packages, and we might be at the
6 point -- I mean two years doesn't seem like a
7 long time, but I guess for a PDF file, that
8 can be a very long time. So we need to be
9 able to -- at this point be able to access
10 that preservation repository, and perform any
11 processes to make sure that that content is
12 still -- still has the integrity that we need
13 from a content perspective, and also if we
14 need to do any kind of file format changes or
15 anything to continue to make it available we
16 can do that.

17 This would be where we'd look to
18 interface with the GPO online bookstore so
19 that we can start having that one interface
20 view into all the ways that you can get to the
21 content available from GPO, whether it be
22 electronic or print.

23 Again, more customization for
24 search. This is where we allow you to tell us

1 how you want to get to the content. You set
2 your search preferences, or you set your alert
3 preferences, those kinds of personalization or
4 customization that are starting to become very
5 popular on some sites.

6 Release 3 is again focusing a lot
7 on the agencies, making their job easier,
8 making it a benefit to come to GPO and submit
9 your jobs, or so that you can submit them
10 through FDsys. You can track them. You can
11 get your estimating tools so that you can
12 figure out how much it's going to cost.

13 You can maybe even create your
14 documents using some kind of creation tool
15 that allows you to easily create it, submit
16 it, have it published, have it made available
17 in a standardized format.

18 And also, this is where we're
19 looking at collaborative working environments
20 both from the agency end. So allowing
21 multiple agency authors, for example, to
22 create a document and submit it to FDsys, but
23 also this is where we started talking about
24 how we would bring in the library community

1 for metadata collaboration or other types of -
2 - I think we talked about comments, commenting
3 on good publications to look at, those types
4 of things.

5 There is a super secret release 4
6 that we're working on, and I shouldn't say
7 anything. It has to do with time travel, but
8 I'm going to leave it at that. All right,
9 sorry.

10 So these are milestones that are
11 coming up for the current release 1C.2, and
12 some of them are tech speak, but the key thing
13 to take away here is we've got a lot of big
14 milestones between now and the end of the
15 year.

16 We're hitting on milestones. We're
17 confident that we're going to make our
18 schedule, but we need to make sure that we
19 stay on track. We have a very good team
20 working on it, and we've got a lot of very
21 good support from the business units, library
22 services, and the sales-- publication
23 information sales, and the plant operations.
24 So we're very happy to have that.

1 One area that's of note here is the
2 beta testing that is going to be external beta
3 testing. We do want volunteers who can come
4 in and do scripted testing, and unscripted
5 testing and give us your feedback so that we
6 can take that in and either maybe apply it to
7 the system prior to launch, or we can feed
8 that into the next round of enhancements that
9 we'll be doing up to the next release.

10 And I think Blank is going to come
11 up and tell you a little bit more about the
12 beta testing and how you can get involved. So
13 thank you.

14 MR. EDWARDS: Thanks, Selene. Yes,
15 I'll do the current status as well. I'm Blake
16 Edwards. I'm a program planner in the program
17 management office, and one of my main
18 responsibilities is the user support side of
19 things for the system, which involves trading
20 and beta testing and user acceptance testing.

21 That's what I'm going to talk to you a little
22 about today.

23 In terms of the current status
24 development for 1C.2 is currently on track.

1 Lisa is going to be doing a demo of the
2 current system. You'll be able to see a live
3 snapshot of what the system looks like today.

4 There's still some work that's
5 going on to include additional collections,
6 but the system is running really smoothly, so
7 that's a good sign.

8 Like Selene said, beta testing is
9 scheduled to begin in December. I think the
10 date right now for external beta testing is
11 December 11th as our start time. So we'll keep
12 you guys up to date on that as it gets closer.

13 And also, the launch is scheduled for late
14 December, so come late December-early January,
15 you'll be able to log into GPO's website and
16 start using FDSys as another tool to support
17 your constituents in the libraries.

18 And also, one of the key things
19 that's going on right now as the system is
20 being developed and being finalized, we have
21 some people that are working on help and
22 training materials that will be used to
23 support people inside GPO to make sure that
24 content is processed correctly, and gets

1 through the system, but also materials that
2 will be available to you as librarians and to
3 your constituents to help them find the
4 documents that they're looking for.

5 In terms of the help features that
6 are going to be available in FDsys, some of
7 the things that we're working right now:
8 There's a training manual that's being put
9 together, which is the base of the -- all of
10 the information that you would need to know on
11 how to use the system.

12 That information will be replicated
13 in an online help tool as well. We're using a
14 tool called RoboHelp that Adobe recently
15 acquired from Macro Media. It's a tool that's
16 been around for a long time. LexisNexis,
17 regulations.gov are some of the other people
18 that use the same exact tool.

19 So you'd be pretty familiar with
20 it. We'll give you a snapshot in a second of
21 what it looks like just so you have a picture
22 to put with it.

23 But what that allows you to do is
24 it gives you a table of contents so that you

1 can browse through the help material. It
2 allows you to search within the help material
3 to find -- say you wanted to find something
4 related to bullion operators. You could
5 search for bullion and come up with all the
6 pages and the help files that come up with
7 information about bullion operators.

8 Some of the other features in FDSys
9 will have what we call contextual of field
10 level help. So at different places on the
11 interface you might have a metadata name or
12 you might have the word collection. In those
13 areas, you'd be able to roll over that and get
14 information that just gives a tidbit more
15 information to give you a sense of what that
16 element means.

17 And the last thing is that we'll
18 continue using AskGPO, which is currently used
19 to support GPO Access and the online bookstore
20 to receive comments, questions. And so we're
21 working closely with library services and the
22 sales -- and publication information sales to
23 continue using that to support the release.

24 So this is a snapshot of the

1 RoboHelp tool. It opens just like any other
2 HTML page within Firefox, Internet Explorer,
3 Safari, whatever browser you're using. And
4 you can see on the left-hand side the first
5 tab is the table of contents.

6 So this gives a little bit of a
7 snapshot into what the table of contents we
8 currently have intended for this. Also, you
9 can search within it, and there's also a
10 glossary of terms. So if there's terms that
11 are used on the site, or in metadata that
12 you're not familiar with, you can actually go
13 into this tool, search for that element in the
14 glossary and get some more information on
15 that.

16 I was talking about contextual or
17 field level help before. This is a snapshot
18 of what that looks like. So on the advanced
19 search page, publication date is one of the
20 elements on that screen.

21 You can roll over it and get
22 information that gives a small amount of
23 information more about that. If we gave too
24 much information, it'd be overwhelming. But

1 at least a tidbit helps people to put it into
2 context for what they're doing.

3 So in terms of what's next, we
4 talked about beta testing for the first
5 release, which was scheduled for December.
6 We're also planning some online training
7 webinars for January. We've had a lot of
8 success using a tool called GoToWebinar that
9 we've used in the past for beta testing with
10 the library community, also with external
11 agencies.

12 We're planning on using that again
13 multiple sessions in January once the system
14 is up and running so that you have a chance to
15 get some feedback directly from GPO on how the
16 system works; gives the opportunity to ask
17 questions about how it works to people that
18 are very experienced, and how the new search
19 tool works.

20 In terms of communication for the
21 first public release, there's a couple of
22 things to mention. There will be a press
23 release going out. Carrie Gibb, who you may
24 be familiar with, is our communications

1 expert, and she's going to be responsible for
2 a lot of this.

3 There will be a press release.
4 There will be marketing materials for the FDLP
5 posters, brochures and email campaign, which
6 you can share with constituents or other
7 libraries that you know that might not even be
8 a part of FDLP. You can forward it onto them
9 as well.

10 And design and development for the
11 next release will begin in November. So we're
12 going live with the system in December, but
13 there's a lot of work that's going on in
14 planning for release 1C.3. And so a lot of
15 the time spent by the PMO, by the business
16 units, by the developers will start
17 incorporating some of those changes, or some
18 of those things that we need to do for the
19 next release.

20 So what can you do? A couple of
21 things. Stay up to date on activities. We'll
22 keep the GPO.gov site updated with
23 information. There's the current URL for
24 that.

1 Also, if you want to participate in
2 beta testing, we are looking for a lot of
3 people to participate. This will help us to
4 get information on if there are any bugs that
5 come up, if there are things that you would
6 like to see done differently, if there is
7 wording on the pages that doesn't make sense,
8 or a suggesting on wording that might make
9 more sense for your constituents.

10 Those are the types of feedback
11 that we're looking to get back, so go ahead
12 and email us at PMO@gpo.gov and we'll add you
13 to the list. Also, if you have any ideas or
14 feedback as a result of this conference
15 related to FDSys, feel free to email us
16 comments on the demo.

17 Lisa is going to be coming up in a
18 second to do the demo. Feel free to email us
19 and we'll definitely get back to you. In some
20 cases, we may need to go to a developer or an
21 architect that has the more detailed
22 information to answer your question, but use
23 the PMO as your way in to get your questions
24 to us.

1 So with that, I'll turn it over to
2 Lisa who is going to go ahead and do the demo.

3 MS. LAPLANT: Good morning. My
4 name is Lisa LaPlant, and I'm in the program
5 management office. I'm on the Access and
6 Delivery Team. So it's been a pleasure over
7 the past couple years to do a couple different
8 demos.

9 We started out in Saint Louis, and
10 we talked about a day in the life, and we
11 talked about our concept and our vision, and
12 walked through how we really saw the system
13 from an initial launch and all the way out
14 through the end.

15 We moved on from that, and we did a
16 demonstration on paper, or slides. So you got
17 to see our slide show, the vision actually
18 becoming a user interface, and the
19 requirements for how we wanted to actually
20 present information out to the public.

21 We moved on from that to a demo of
22 the 1B system. So we did that last year, and
23 showed the initial functionality for search
24 and public access. It didn't really have the

1 fielded search, and it didn't have the browse
2 features, but we wanted to give you a flavor
3 of what was to come in the system.

4 So now we're up to our 1C.2 demo,
5 and you know we are -- we were told no slides,
6 make sure that it's something that's live. So
7 you want to see FDsys live? Here we go. And
8 this is also a shout out to our infrastructure
9 folks. Kirk Petri is in the audience.

10 We don't want to forget about
11 infrastructure, and they've done a really,
12 really great job of making sure that the
13 servers and the racks, and filer heads, and
14 all this stuff that most don't really know a
15 whole lot about on the user interface side.
16 But it's all up and running. It's an actual
17 shot of the system.

18 That's it, okay? No. So onward to
19 the actual demo. So this is really going to
20 be taking a look at the search system and the
21 user interfaces, and how you get to government
22 information from the perspective of a public
23 user.

24 So it builds on the discussion that

1 Paul gave earlier. Paul really gave the
2 foundation and the infrastructure, and the
3 architecture and the mechanics, the -- you
4 know, "how sausage is being made." So now you
5 actually get to see sausage.

6 So kind of building on that, our
7 search philosophy. So as we're developing
8 search, we like to keep these things in mind.

9 Provide a simple search, and provide advanced
10 results.

11 So with our simple search, we want
12 to make sure that it's easy enough and simple
13 enough, and straightforward enough so that you
14 can have a public user sit down, type
15 something in the search box, and find relevant
16 results.

17 We also want to make sure that if
18 they get 5,000 results, 10,000 results, we
19 have a way for them to narrow down what
20 they're looking for. So that's our first
21 principle.

22 We also want to make sure that we
23 can provide advanced search features so users
24 can efficiently retrieve specific documents.

1 So this really aimed at more of our power
2 users, our users who know exactly what they
3 want to look -- what they're looking for and
4 they want to make sure that they find exactly
5 their target document quickly, and finally,
6 provide relevant search results fast.

7 So we know that users have an
8 expectation that search results should be
9 relevant. It should be what they're looking
10 for and they shouldn't -- they don't want to
11 wait for their results. And also, it goes
12 without saying we want to make sure that we're
13 offered the waste engine. So that's kind of
14 our underlying architectural concern.

15 So before we get into it, some of
16 the questions that we received are how are
17 some things going to be different, or how are
18 things going to change from the current GPO
19 Access site to FDSys?

20 So you'll be able to easily search
21 across multiple publications or collections of
22 government publications from a single search
23 box. So we're going to go through the demo,
24 and I'll show you how to do that.

1 We're going to perform an advanced
2 search against the robust metadata about each
3 publication from a single advance search page.

4 So in Paul's discussion earlier, we talked
5 about all the metadata that we're parsing out
6 of documents, and storing in normalized
7 formats, and this is really going to -- we're
8 going to show you how you'll be able to use
9 that for a search.

10 Going a step beyond that, you'll be
11 able to construct complex queries using
12 billion proximity and field operators. So we
13 got a lot of feedback during our requirement
14 process that said there's specific billions
15 that you'd like to be able to use. There are
16 certain field operators. We know you want to
17 be able to use proximity operators, so we made
18 that -- sure that was something that was part
19 of the search features.

20 So you'll be able to refine and
21 narrow your search by applying filters,
22 sorting search results and searching within
23 search results. You'll be able to retrieve
24 individual government documents and

1 publications in seconds from the search
2 results, view more information about a
3 publication, and access multiple file formats
4 from the content detail page.

5 You can access metadata or
6 information about government publications in
7 mods or premise. You can download content and
8 metadata packaged together so you can download
9 the entire issue of the Federal Register, plus
10 all of it's metadata.

11 You can browse for publications and
12 you can utilize advanced help features. So I
13 know that's kind of a lot, but we're going to
14 try and go through all those through a series
15 of sample searches.

16 So in terms of the data that we
17 have available in the system right now, it's a
18 subset of what we're going to have available
19 for the public launch. So we have the Federal
20 Register. We have Congressional Bills. We
21 have public and private laws, and we have the
22 complication of presidential documents.

23 So as Selene said, this is live
24 code. It is on our development site. We're

1 connecting in through VPN, and we've asked the
2 developers to not work on anything in the site
3 for a couple hours so there's no -- there's no
4 weirdness.

5 And on with the show. So our first
6 search is going to be for fire safety. So for
7 anyone who saw the 1B demo, we -- the search
8 that we used to do for the 1B demo was for
9 railroad retirement because my dad is a
10 retired railroad worker, and so that's what we
11 like to do a search for.

12 So fire safety is in honor of
13 Blake's dad, who is a retired fire chief, and
14 his name is Larry Edwards so this is his shout
15 out for the 1C demo. So we start with fire
16 safety. Railroad retirement still works, too.

17 Okay, and search. So we do a
18 search, and we have a search results screen.
19 That search produced 2,906 results. As Paul
20 said earlier, the default operator between two
21 terms is -- is and, so you don't have to use
22 quotation marks. You don't have to use
23 parenthesis. You can if you want to. They
24 work, but you can also just type on a series

1 of terms.

2 So getting to our first point on
3 the search philosophy: we have so many search
4 results; how are we going to help the user to
5 narrow down what they're looking for?

6 So one of the first ways we're
7 going to do this is providing search
8 navigators or search filters. So for all of
9 the content in the system, there will be a set
10 number of search filters. So you can narrow
11 your search by collection, by date, by
12 government author by organization, person,
13 location and key word.

14 So I know some of you might be
15 saying, "These are the -- that's pretty
16 generic. A person could be anybody.
17 Organization could be anybody. Location could
18 be anybody." That was intentional.

19 We know that from talking to our
20 public users that a person knows the
21 difference between a person versus a location
22 versus an organization. So on this first
23 level of navigators, we want to provide
24 something that is very easy to understand.

1 So for this one, let's say we're
2 just interested in search results from the
3 Federal Register. Okay, so I selected Federal
4 Register, and now we're down to a little over
5 1,500 search results. You can see that I
6 clicked on that, and an X appears next to it.

7 That means that I've selected this one.

8 I can click on the X here, and that
9 will deselect the search filter, and you'll
10 also notice near the bottom that we have what
11 we're calling collection specific search
12 filters.

13 So because we chose the Federal
14 Register, we can now narrow down by items that
15 are specific to the Federal Register such as
16 section or agency, or CFR citation. So let's
17 say we're just interested in the final rules
18 and regulations related to fire safety from
19 the Federal Register.

20 So we'll click on that, and I'm
21 down to a little over 500 search results.
22 Okay, so let's move over and take a look at
23 the actual search results themselves. So on
24 our first search results, you can see we have

1 an identifier at the beginning. So that tells
2 me that it's volume 71 of the Federal
3 Register, and the page number.

4 This one, the title of it is
5 Medicare and Medicaid Programs Fire Safety.
6 The second line of the search results
7 identifies the collection that it comes from,
8 the section within the Federal Register, the
9 action and the Federal Register -- date of the
10 Federal Register issue.

11 There's also a teaser after the --
12 the description of the content after the
13 second line, and you'll notice that fire
14 safety is highlighted in there.

15 Okay, so from the search results,
16 we can click on the title, and it'll actually
17 bring up the content. To the search results
18 page? That would be -- it is a -- when you
19 mean static URL, do you mean that -- will you
20 be able to put it into a word document and
21 click on it five days from now and it'll work?

22 Yes.

23 It's not related to a session. One
24 of our primary requirements was to make sure

1 that the -- just about everything on FDsys is
2 bookmarkable. So you can bookmark your search
3 results. You can bookmark individual
4 documents. You can bookmark the content
5 detail page. You can bookmark individual
6 FDsys pages.

7 So from the search result, you can
8 actually go through and find out a little bit
9 more information about the content. So I
10 click on more information, and this is a page
11 where it'll provide a look at the metadata
12 that we've extracted out for the publication.

13 So we can see that it is regulatory
14 information, the SuDoc class number, the
15 publisher, the section, the summary, and you
16 also can access and download the information
17 in various formats. So the text file and the
18 mods information is available.

19 I know there was a question earlier
20 about actually being able to get to the mods.

21 So here is mods. You can also get to the
22 entire zip file. And at the end of the
23 Federal Register, it's content detail page is
24 what we're calling the document in context.

1 So I know that this is a rule that
2 came out from the Department of Health and
3 Human Services, and I click on Health and
4 Human Services below, and it expands out, and
5 shows other rules and regulations, notices and
6 proposed rules that are also from the
7 Department of Health and Human Services in
8 this issue of the Federal Register.

9 So this is really showing that this
10 is a rule, but it's within a larger context of
11 the entire document if you're looking for
12 additional information. So also from this
13 document and context area, you can get to the
14 PDF. You can get to the text, or you can jump
15 over to the content detail page for this
16 specific rule.

17 Okay, we'll go back up to the top
18 and there are a couple different actions that
19 can be performed on this page in addition to
20 looking at the metadata and downloading the
21 publication.

22 You can purchase your own copy,
23 which will take you to a page on the
24 bookstore. You can email or link to this

1 page, which will launch it in an email program
2 of your choice, and you can view the record in
3 the catalogue of US Government Publications.

4 Okay, we'll also provide a
5 capability for you to browse from the Federal
6 Register from this page, and to view today's
7 issue. Okay, so let me back out of this and
8 go back to our search results.

9 So I want to drill down through
10 some of the navigators, so -- actually, let's
11 go back to the top. One of the other things
12 we can do is to sort our information by
13 relevancy. We could store it by date; new to
14 old or old to new, alphabetical Z to A, or A
15 to Z.

16 We can change the number of search
17 results per page, and let's go -- the default
18 is by relevance, or for default for --

19 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
20 Connecticut State Library. Just curious about
21 the dates. It doesn't seem to be -- you'd
22 think you'd have the most recent date first.

23 MS. LAPLANT: It's actually based
24 on a relevancy ranking for each one of the

1 collections. Paul kind of touched on this a
2 little bit during his presentation so there's
3 different -- for each one of the collections
4 we can set, there's different configurations
5 we can have for the relevancies.

6 So for instance, if there is a --
7 if you type in a citation for -- the document
8 will come up higher. If you type in a keyword
9 in the title, that'll make the document come
10 up higher. Freshness is also part of the
11 relevancy ranking.

12 Okay, I'm going to go down and
13 click through some of the navigators on the
14 side. So say for instance you are interested
15 in a specific CFR citation. So let's do 14
16 CFR 39.

17 So I clicked on the plus sign, and
18 I expanded out the CFR citation, and I'm going
19 to click on part 39. And so we're down to 165
20 results. Let's see if we can get down a
21 little bit further. Let's change the number of
22 results per page and go up to 100, and let's
23 do new to old. And we can also narrow down by
24 -- let's do -- let's see, Seattle. We're down

1 to 38.

2 Okay, so out of our 38 results, it
3 looks like there are a lot of air worthiness
4 directives that have to do suppression and
5 fire safety. So one of the cool features for
6 this release is the ability to do search
7 within search results.

8 So I check the box, and our
9 original search drops down here, and we can
10 now type in -- let's do -- so we have a couple
11 different models here of airplanes. So we'll
12 do model 747, and that gets us down to 12
13 search results.

14 Let's see if we can get it down a
15 little bit farther. How about we'll do a
16 search for service bulletin. So we have a
17 feature. I misspelled bulletin. Okay, so now
18 we have down to 28 search results, and can
19 show how you go through and you can go through
20 and continue to narrow your search results.
21 You can click on navigators. You could click
22 on the documents to actually open them up, or
23 view more information.

24 Okay, and actually I think the way

1 -- instead of saving all questions for the
2 end, I'm going to do little chunks of search
3 features like this. So if you have questions
4 related to the simple search and the
5 navigators, let's go ahead and open it up for
6 questions about this if you have any right
7 now.

8 MR. JACOBS: James Jacobs, Stanford
9 University. Are you going to have RSS feeds
10 for search queries?

11 MS. LAPLANT: Not for this release.
12 That's in the 1C.4 release.

13 MR. JACOBS: Cool. Thanks.

14 MR. BROWN: Chris Brown, University
15 of Denver. Under the Weiss interface, one is
16 able to predict a URL to, say, a Congressional
17 report. I'm assuming that in FDsys you're
18 going to do the same thing where we can
19 predict a URL to a House report, Senate
20 report, based on Congress and report number?

21 MS. LAPLANT: Yes, definitely. One
22 of the requirements that we put forward was
23 that we need to be able to have predictable,
24 persistent URLs, and that really drives us to

1 make sure that we have access IDs for each one
2 of the publications, each one of the pieces of
3 metadata, and content detail page, so that we
4 can create those predictable links.

5 So that's something that we will
6 make available in our help documentation so
7 you know to be able to either update your
8 scripts, or to link into our publications.

9 MR. BROWN: And I also assume --
10 you don't probably know this one, but I'm sure
11 you do. You might know it. They'll also be
12 running parallel. In other words, the Weiss
13 server will be running for a certain period of
14 time parallel to FDsys so that we can make all
15 these changes?

16 MS. LAPLANT: Yes, definitely.

17 MR. BROWN: Great.

18 MS. STIERHOLZ: This is Katrina at
19 the Saint Louis Fed. So you -- it looked like
20 you went and loaded a bunch of those
21 collections back in March. The newest I saw
22 for some of those didn't seem particularly
23 new. Are you continuing to load everyday, or
24 how are you sort of testing the world of

1 loading things all the time?

2 MS. LAPLANT: For this, we actually
3 have information up unto -- I want to say the
4 latest is August 8th for the purpose of testing
5 and putting information through the system.
6 So we are continuing to load information into
7 migrate content in, and make sure that we get
8 everything into the system.

9 So this is actually not official
10 migrated data. This is data that is test data
11 that we're using for development purposes. So
12 when we actually do begin migration, this
13 information won't be in here. It'll be wiped
14 out and it'll be the official migrated
15 content.

16 MS. STIERHOLZ: And you guys are
17 comfortable that you'll be able to load
18 constantly with these new collections
19 everyday, all the time?

20 MS. LAPLANT: We do. We actually
21 do have a migration plan for how we're going
22 to get information into the system. We're
23 going through and benchmarking and testing how
24 long the processing and the flow is, and --

1 yes.

2 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay.

3 MS. LAPLANT: Okay, should we move
4 into --

5 DR. GREER: One question. Chris
6 Greet, National Coordination Office. You
7 decided to develop your own search system as
8 opposed to implementing another product like
9 Google search. Can you tell us what the logic
10 for that was?

11 MS. LAPLANT: Not exactly. So our
12 search engine is actually the fast search
13 engine from Fast Search, and transfer FAST
14 ESP. We are doing customizations to it,
15 especially on the side of the parsing and
16 getting documents ready for the system. There
17 are a couple custom pipelines to it. There
18 are a -- it's a custom query processor.

19 So you can type in five different
20 versions of a public law citation, or a
21 Congressional Bill, and the information can --
22 will come up into the search engine. I don't
23 know of Paul wants to --

24 MR. NELSON: I just wanted to add

1 that the Fast search engine is now a wholly
2 owned subsidiary of Microsoft.

3 MS. LAPLANT: Yes.

4 MR. NELSON: And so it's not going
5 away any time soon, and it's part of
6 Microsoft's strategic direction that they want
7 to have, and enterprise search as part of
8 their suite.

9 MS. LAPLANT: Okay. With that,
10 should we move into advanced search?
11 Alrighty. So if we can, it looks like my
12 system is not cooperating here. Let's close
13 this stuff out. Okay, EPN is connected.

14 MR. SHULER: Perhaps while we're
15 waiting for that to come back, I'm curious.
16 Is there a component in the search or display
17 capabilities that will enable us to build a
18 legislative history that would connect all the
19 documents related to a particular law from its
20 inception to it's regulations, to executive
21 documents?

22 MR. NELSON: We're capturing a lot
23 of that metadata. We are in fact capturing
24 the legislative history that is printed at the

1 bottom of public and private laws that is
2 actually in the system. Wherever a bill is
3 mentioned in the Congressional Record, we are
4 saving those mentions in the metadata.

5 In the bill itself where it
6 mentions US Code references and so on, we're
7 saving that. We have all these citation
8 information captured for all these pieces. So
9 in terms of the interlinking, one of the
10 beautiful things about the database is that --
11 that GPO has is we have all of these
12 interconnected documents that flow from one to
13 the other to the next, and wherever statute at
14 large references are being made, and so on.

15 Now, in terms of binding them
16 together, one of the things that were -- one
17 of the collections that we're going to be
18 looking at for the -- after the initial
19 release will be the history of bills itself,
20 and identifying in the history of bills all
21 the references to the bill, and how that bill
22 proceeded to the Congress.

23 Right now, you can, for example,
24 drill down and get to a particular bill from a

1 particular congress, and you'll see all the
2 versions of the bill sorted by date. So you
3 can see kind of essentially how it progressed
4 through the Congress, and at some point, it
5 will be able to say, "Now find me the
6 reference for that bill anywhere else," and
7 identify things that are pointing to it.

8 MR. SHULER: Okay. John Shuler,
9 University of Illinois at Chicago. So right
10 now in the current world, you have to search
11 THOMAS. You have to search GPO Access, and
12 you might even have to go out and search some
13 other places.

14 What you're describing is an
15 opportunity or a possibility that we don't
16 have to be siloed in this fashion anymore;
17 that FDSys will enable us to search across
18 those publication moments and put together a
19 legislative narrative that we now have to go -
20 - unless we're paying for very expensive
21 services, we would have to go to different
22 plots and places to move together ourselves.

23 MR. NELSON: I mean that's one of
24 the primary goals of how we've been

1 architecting the system is to try and capture
2 all of these interconnections between all of
3 the documents, and part of that is in parsing,
4 right? When we see a reference to an item, we
5 parse it out. We save it in metadata. We
6 pick apart the pieces. We know where that
7 reference came from.

8 So if it just says, "HR 1234," we
9 look and say, "Oh, it's from a public law,
10 which is from the 105th Congress." So we know
11 what congress it is, so we can help make those
12 things explicit as well.

13 Now, our primary emphasis at this
14 point is capturing the data, putting it in so
15 that you can get it in the mods, so that it's
16 actually in the data there somewhere. In
17 terms of exposing all of that to the end user
18 interface, once we capture the data and the
19 data is in the search engine and searchable,
20 then we have -- we're set up, right?
21 Everything is ready to go so we can add
22 feature, after feature, after feature.

23 We can start making things
24 interlinkable. We can put links on the

1 content detail page. You can jump from
2 document to document to document. Those --
3 the goal is to get the data first, and to be
4 able to extract it reliably. And then once we
5 have that, then we can -- we have a universe
6 of possibilities to open up as we go through
7 the next series of releases.

8 MS. DALECKY: And what we talked
9 about in terms of -- of getting feedback and
10 understanding what's going to be most useful,
11 and what's the best way to present it, we have
12 requirements to be able to do this type of
13 relationships following. We have the ability
14 to capture the metadata in order to do this in
15 the future, but those are the types of things
16 we definitely want input on in the community.

17 MR. SHULER: And I want to
18 emphasize that because of my history of
19 working on behalf of the public. It isn't so
20 much that they're interested in single
21 documents about fire safety. They are --
22 there's actually a deeper context that links
23 the regulations to the legislative activity,
24 to the Congressional hearings to other

1 executive documents.

2 So I, as a documents librarian, are
3 making those connections through other
4 knowledge of my own on behalf of the user as I
5 jump from silo to silo. Very rarely, unless I
6 really want to become a major part of the
7 user's life, will I explain what I'm doing.

8 MR. NELSON: And as we go through
9 this process, Lisa and I and the other team
10 members have had a lot of these discussions
11 where we're like, "Oh, gosh. We see this
12 thing as it's referencing a CFR citation or
13 it's referencing the US Code." And we're
14 saying, "Gosh, should we extract that?" And
15 we make those kinds of decisions all the time,
16 and almost always we err to doing it because
17 we know that those are kinds of things that we
18 want to get now, and it's actually less
19 expensive to do it now because we have the
20 parser writers that are looking at the
21 documents.

22 They're doing the testing. To do
23 it now is a lot less expensive than doing it a
24 year from now where we have to go back to that

1 original code and figure out how we'll add
2 these things into it.

3 So where we can do things now and
4 get them done in like a half a day, we're
5 going to do it now as much as possible. And
6 so a lot of this data that we're extracting
7 may not even be displayed anywhere, but it's
8 there in the metadata so we can leverage it
9 and use it from here on out.

10 So it's just one of the things
11 we're getting the data -- getting the data
12 solid, and doing the data migration solid is
13 like the most important thing at this point in
14 time. And then adding all of the features
15 that build on that data is -- we're just
16 really trying to set ourselves up for an
17 architecture and a data plan that really moves
18 us to all kinds of wonderful things in terms
19 of interlinking. How are we doing on the --

20 MS. LAPLANT: We're getting close.

21 MS. TROTTA: Can we ask another
22 question?

23 MR. LEONE: Sure.

24 MS. TROTTA: Tori Trotta, Arizona

1 State University College of Law. I was glad
2 to see on that last search that there was a
3 link to today's Federal Register, and so my
4 question is when we see that we can see
5 today's Federal Register, can we assume that
6 the Federal Register that's in FDsys is up to
7 date as of today, or is there another standard
8 for when we could expect information to be
9 loaded, especially of a sensitive time nature
10 such as Federal Register?

11 MS. LAPLANT: It would be the same
12 was what's currently on GPO Access. So it's
13 the 6:00 a.m. Okay, I think we're back. So I
14 don't know if you saw what I was doing there.

15 It looked like my Adobe Acrobat was trying to
16 update itself, and it kind of brought the
17 whole thing down. So I have it started now,
18 so hopefully it won't try to do that again.

19 Alrighty, so we're back up to
20 advanced search, and let's do -- one of the
21 differences between -- between FDsys and GPO
22 Access is that on GPO Access now, you need to
23 -- there are -- I don't know, 50, 40-some
24 pages where you could go to perform an

1 advanced search on a specific publication.

2 So this is actually consolidating
3 those pages into a single advanced search
4 page, and this is available -- it's available
5 next to the search box. So any time you see a
6 search box next to it, you'll see a link for
7 advanced search.

8 So I click on that. There are a
9 couple different fields on here. So the first
10 one is publication date. So you can choose to
11 do a search for all dates, or you can narrow
12 it to a specific date, or date is after, date
13 is before, date is between.

14 So let's do a search for all dates,
15 and we're going to move into -- first let's do
16 a search on just the information in
17 Congressional bills. But before I do that, I
18 want to show you what metadata we have
19 available to search over all publications.

20 So you can search for SuDoc class
21 number, title, citation, government author
22 branch. So right now, that's what we have on
23 the advanced search screen for all documents
24 that are in FDsys.

1 So Paul kind of mentioned that we
2 are extracting out a lot of different metadata
3 for each one of the publications and
4 collections. Our initial thought with the
5 advanced search page was not to overwhelm
6 people. So to have a limited number of basic
7 options here, and we're really relying on
8 feedback from you all if you see something
9 that's missing.

10 So that's definitely the kind of
11 information that we want to make sure that we
12 can get from the beta testing, and the initial
13 testing of the system. So I'm going to add
14 Congressional Bills in as a collection that
15 we're searching, and you'll notice that now we
16 have more information in here.

17 So once you select a collection to
18 search, the metadata that's available to
19 search in in the fields are actually tailored
20 to the specific collection that you're looking
21 in. So for this one, we can search under
22 congress number, bill number, session of
23 congress, report number, action tax
24 committees.

1 So various other pieces of metadata
2 we're actually pulling up into the search
3 field. If I select multiple collections,
4 it'll be the metadata that those collections
5 have in common. So for instance, if I put
6 public and private laws in there, along with
7 Congressional bills, one of the ones you'll
8 see is bill number, because both public laws
9 and Congressional bill numbers have bill
10 number in common.

11 So let's do our collection as
12 bills. Let's search in the title of the
13 document for a nice popular one, Medicare.
14 And in addition to -- so if we want to add
15 additional search fields, we can click on this
16 link down here where it says, "Add more search
17 criteria," and more search boxes appear.

18 Let's do a search in Congress
19 number for 109th Congress, and we'll go ahead
20 and press search. Okay, so we see that it
21 actually populates in the search box with the
22 fields that we're searching over so we know
23 we're searching over in bills. The title is
24 Medicare. We're looking for Medicare in the

1 title field, and the Congress number. We're
2 looking for the 109th Congress.

3 Okay, so I'm displaying results 1
4 through 10 out of 343 search results. And
5 let's go through and narrow that down by just
6 senate bills. So I'm coming down under our
7 Congressional Bills specific navigators, and
8 narrowed that down to just bills from the 109th
9 Congress.

10 Actually, let me back out of this.

11 I want to show you not only can we narrow it
12 down that way, but we can also click on the
13 plus sign and display out individual senate
14 bills that are from the 109th Congress.

15 So for this one, let's take a look
16 and let's say we just want to see all of the
17 bill versions for S. 1778. So we'll click on
18 that, and now I'm down to all three bill
19 versions that are available for S. 1778.

20 You'll notice that the search
21 results are a little bit different from the
22 search results in the Federal Register. So it
23 says we're in Congressional bills from the
24 109th Congress. This bill version is

1 introduced in senate, and the date that it was
2 made available. And Acrobat didn't try to
3 bring everything down this time, so here is
4 our senate bill in PDF.

5 So PDFs are available from the
6 search results. If I click on more
7 information, you can see the full title of the
8 bill. We pull out the sponsors and the co-
9 sponsors, and the committee and US Code
10 references.

11 So Paul mentioned that there are
12 various references that we pull out from the
13 documents, and this is -- this is one of the
14 ones that we were able to extract. So we
15 already looked at the PDF. We can get to the
16 text from here. You can get to the mods
17 metadata.

18 So I want to spend just a little
19 bit of time on this one. In the mods
20 metadata, we have all of our information that
21 we've extracted out, or we have our title,
22 various identifiers, and all of the references
23 that we're extracting out from the
24 Congressional bills. So we can see that it is

1 -- we've extracted out various US Codes
2 citations. We have various members of
3 Congress and different types of -- how they
4 prefer to have their name displayed.

5 We know the chamber. We know --
6 here's our US Code citations. So we're
7 capturing a lot of -- there's our bill version
8 and bill number. We're capturing a lot of
9 really cool information, and we're making this
10 available in the mods files.

11 This is one of the examples of a
12 file where you would be able to link directly
13 to the mods file. Okay, and we can also
14 download the entire package, and it's in zip
15 format. So you can see we have our XML file.

16 We have the text file, and we also have the
17 PDF file, and this is also something where
18 we'll have a predictable URL so you can get to
19 the package and the metadata and the content.

20 Okay, all right. Let's try
21 something a little more complex. So advanced
22 search was cool, but one of the things that's
23 even cooler is when we start getting into some
24 of the billion searches, and the field level

1 searches. So we're kind of moving up the
2 scale on intensity of search.

3 So we started out with simple
4 search, and then we went to advanced. Now
5 we're kind of going up a little bit. So this
6 is going to be a search over the weekly
7 compilation of presidential documents.

8 So we'll do collection and so what
9 I'm saying is that it's in -- the collection
10 is the compilation of presidential documents,
11 and CPD collection of presidential documents
12 category. Okay, so you can see that this is
13 not something -- it's a feature that we make
14 available if you would like to utilize this
15 syntax, and if you would like to learn it,
16 it's there.

17 It's not something that you have to
18 know to be able to search. You can just type
19 in -- you could type in, "Collection of
20 presidential documents," or "Presidential
21 documents and proclamations and libraries,"
22 and you'll get relevant search results. But
23 if you want to have a more targeted search,
24 we're providing what we're calling these field

1 operators and various query operators and
2 bullion operators to be able to really target
3 specific documents.

4 So I'm looking into the compilation
5 of presidential documents, the category. I'm
6 looking for proclamations and I'm looking for
7 anything that has libraries. So library,
8 libraries, librarian. So we'll do search, and
9 we have eight search results.

10 So we'll take a look at the one on
11 literacy, and you can tell from what's
12 highlighted in the teaser that it's pulling up
13 librarians, libraries. It looks like that's
14 all. So click on this. PDF comes up. It's
15 on the first page.

16 Oh, did I click on the first
17 result? Sorry. That's why we're not finding
18 literacy because I clicked on White Cane
19 Safety Day. So let's actually click on
20 literacy.

21 Okay, here we have proclamation
22 8053 Literacy Day 2006. You can see that it
23 pulls up the entire granule, so it's not just
24 a single page. And if we go to our more

1 information, we can see that it's part of the
2 weekly compilation of presidential documents.

3 The category is proclamations. The president
4 is George Bush.

5 We know the date the event took
6 place. We're pulling out the notes that is
7 included at the end of each one of the Weekly
8 Comp. In our document and context on this
9 one, we have the ability to show various other
10 announcements that came from the White House
11 that are included in that issue of the Weekly
12 Comp.

13 So we're still through and we're
14 formatting these. So this is an example of
15 where you're looking at it and you're like,
16 "The formatting on here is not that great."
17 That's something that's still in development.

18 So it'll look a lot better when you actually
19 see it in the real site.

20 So let's take a look at the -- see
21 what else President Bush said at the remarks
22 at the White House conference on global
23 literacy. So from this, I can click on more,
24 and it jumps me over to the content detail

1 page for that granule so I can find out what
2 he said: that he spoke at the New York Public
3 Library.

4 We also have the ability to view
5 the entire issue, and view the title page and
6 the table of contents here. So it's really
7 starting to -- it's making sure that not only
8 do we provide access to the granule, but we
9 provide access to the document in its original
10 context.

11 Okay, so let's do one that's even
12 more fun. All right, it's going to take me a
13 little while to type this one in, but I really
14 want to show what it can do. So let's do our
15 collection. Let's look in bills.

16 Okay, we're looking in bills.
17 We're looking for Barbara Mikulski, and we
18 want to find out if there are any bills that
19 she was involved with that had to do with the
20 Chesapeake Bay. Let's look for watershed near
21 restoration. So we're working for the word,
22 "watershed," within five words of the word
23 restoration, and we're not looking for the
24 word, "forestry."

1 I'm actually going to -- after I do
2 this search, I'll show you -- I'll kind of
3 back out and show what happens if you take off
4 some of these search terms. So not forestry.

5 Paul is laughing because I think I took one
6 of his sample searches.

7 Let's do congress number -- 109th
8 Congress. All right, so we have our -- as
9 complex of a search as I could come up with
10 for this demo, and we're going to press
11 search. And we have a single search result.

12 So this is kind of showing that yes
13 we can use bullion operators. You can use
14 quotation marks. I think the one thing I
15 didn't put in here was parenthesis, but those
16 also work too. So if we -- if we take off
17 some of these, let's say we take off Congress
18 number 109.

19 So we get two results. So we had
20 one from the 108th Congress and one from the
21 109th Congress. And let's take off the --
22 oops, we can't do that. Let's take off
23 forestry. So let's put those back in.

24 So now we're up to our four

1 results. So I was trying to weed out the ones
2 that actually have forestry in the title. And
3 let's take out the ones where we say we wanted
4 watershed within five words of the word
5 restoration.

6 So as you could see, it was pulling
7 up watershed within five words of restoration.

8 So we'll take these off. So now we're up to
9 14. So now you kind of get the idea of how we
10 can use the really advanced query operators,
11 and our bullion operators, and really either
12 hone in on exactly the document that we want
13 to find, or we can narrow our search.

14 So we're providing the ability,
15 everything from starting out with that simple
16 search, going to an advanced search, and then
17 also providing this query syntax and field
18 operators to be able to get to very specific
19 information.

20 So along the lines of getting to
21 really specific information, next thing I want
22 to show is our retrieved by citation, or
23 citation search. So this is really -- oh,
24 sorry.

1 MS. PARKER: Marion Parker, Wake
2 Forest Law. A quick question about the order
3 of the bullion searching. Is it searching
4 left to right in the string, or is it
5 searching against certain operators and
6 drilling down to the next ones? Like is it
7 doing all the ands, and then all the ors, and
8 then all of the --

9 MS. LAPLANT: Paul, do you want to
10 take this one?

11 MR. NELSON: It's doing it all at
12 the same time, so in terms of the order that
13 it appears on the string, it doesn't matter
14 the order that you enter it. Even if you
15 entered "watershed," and. "restoration," or
16 restoration and watershed, it'll be the same
17 as far as the search engine is concerned.

18 It's just going to look for
19 documents that have both of those terms.

20 MS. LAPLANT: But certain operators
21 do have a higher precedence than other
22 operators.

23 MS. PARKER: Right. That's what
24 I'm asking. Does it do, for example, all the

1 ands first, then all the ors second, then all
2 of the within fives?

3 MR. NELSON: In terms of grouping,
4 it's going to automatically stick in
5 parenthesis as it sees fit, and it'll --
6 you're absolutely right. It'll group all the
7 ands together and parenthesize those. So if
8 you just said A and B, or C and D, you'll get
9 A and B parenthesis, or C and D parenthesis.

10 The order of precedence is defined
11 in one of our design documents. I don't know
12 if it'll get propagated up to the help file.

13 MS. LAPLANT: It will.

14 MR. NELSON: Then there you go.

15 MS. LAPLANT: It's in there.

16 Okay, any other questions, or can I
17 jump onto citations search?

18 MS. SWEET: Ellen Sweet, Department
19 of Justice. Will we be able to sort the
20 results?

21 MS. LAPLANT: Yes. So our sort is
22 by -- it's by -- you can do a sort by
23 relevancy. You can do a sort by date. So old
24 to new, new to old, and then also a sort

1 alphabetical by title.

2 Okay, so I clicked on -- next to
3 each one of the search boxes in addition to
4 the advanced search, we have what's called
5 retrieve by citation. So this is -- it's kind
6 of like our current functionality on GPO
7 Access, which is the retrieve by page
8 functionality, except it's kind of -- it's
9 beefed up a little bit.

10 So instead of just retrieving a
11 single page, or a single document, you'll be
12 able to retrieve the entire granule, and you
13 won't have to press the next page, next page,
14 next page.

15 So for retrieve by citation, this
16 is really aimed at the folks who know. They
17 know exactly what they're looking for. They
18 don't want to mess with search results. They
19 don't want to mess with navigators. They want
20 to go directly to the content, directly to the
21 document. Do not pass go. That sort of
22 thing.

23 Okay, so we're going to select our
24 collection. We'll do Federal Register, and

1 we'll do volume 71. Now, we'll put in a page
2 number from the Federal Register that we
3 pulled up earlier. So 55326, and retrieve the
4 document, and we have the file.

5 So one of the enhancements that
6 we're going to make prior to the public
7 launches instead of the text file, this will -
8 - this will actually be the PDF file of the
9 document coming directly up. But I just
10 wanted to show the functionality that we have
11 in place so far.

12 MR. WIGGIN: Question.

13 MS. LAPLANT: Yes?

14 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
15 Connecticut State Library. What if you type
16 that into the initial search box? What would
17 you get as a result? Is this the same --

18 MS. LAPLANT: Same thing. So 71 FR
19 55326. So 71 FR 55326. So there was no --
20 there's no parenthesis, or there's no
21 quotation marks on it. If I put quotation
22 marks on it, it'll jump it up to the first
23 result.

24 Okay, one more on the retrieved by

1 citation. So we'll go Congressional bills,
2 and let's do 110th Congress, and bill type HR,
3 and bill number 6. And you'll notice it was
4 refreshing the bill versions, so it'll just
5 provide me a pull down of the actual bill
6 versions that we have available for this
7 particular bill in the system.

8 So we'll do introduced in house,
9 and we have HR 6 introduced in house. Okay,
10 so we're going to -- I know we're kind of
11 running short on time, so just like three more
12 minutes. I definitely want to make sure we
13 show browse.

14 So real quick, if we click on
15 browse government publications, it brings up
16 our browse page. We have the ability to
17 browse by collection, by Congressional
18 committee, by date. So let's do a browse for
19 public and private laws.

20 So I clicked on public and private
21 laws. We have a little bit of introductory
22 text about public and private laws, and a list
23 of available public laws in the system. So
24 this is an example where we're actually using

1 the metadata that we're pulling out, and
2 populating the browse tables and browse
3 information based on what's actually in the
4 system.

5 So it's not a person going through
6 and building out these tables. So let's do
7 the 109th Congress. We want public laws.
8 Let's do above 362, and we have a list of our
9 public laws that are available that are above
10 public laws 362. And from here, we can go to
11 the text of the PDF, where we can jump to the
12 content detail page with the morph.

13 So do one more. So that's an
14 example of how you would browse for like a
15 worn off individual publication. So I want to
16 show you how you can browse into the Federal
17 Register and drill down into the table of
18 contents of a publication.

19 So I'm clicking on Federal
20 Register, and 2008. We'll do January. Let's
21 do 15th. We have the list of all the agencies
22 that are available in the table of contents
23 for January 15th. We'll do environmental
24 protection agency.

1 We have a list of all of the rules
2 and regulations and proposed rules and notices
3 that are available from this agency. So I can
4 get to the PDF of it. I can get to the text
5 file. And let's click on more information,
6 just find out exactly what's going on with
7 this so we know the summary, we have our
8 citation.

9 We can expand out the Environment
10 Protection Agency so that this shows our
11 document in context. We can show the entire
12 issue. So if you want it all just expanded
13 out instead of having to click through each
14 one, this is also an example of what the daily
15 table of contents would look like.

16 Okay, and one last thing that I
17 want to show is on the advanced search page.
18 So we mentioned -- Blake mentioned that there
19 are numerous help features on here. So one of
20 the ones is providing the roll over -- or the
21 hover-over text.

22 So any time we see a -- I don't
23 know if this is showing up that well on the
24 screen, but any time you see like a little

1 dotted underline, and the question mark that
2 comes up, it means that there's a definition
3 available for a piece of content.

4 So for publication date, the date
5 the document was first made available to the
6 public, and for collection the collection to
7 which the document belongs, typically the same
8 as publication or series.

9 We also have, next to each one of
10 the search buttons a link to a -- our pages in
11 RoboHelp. So this is for advanced search,
12 and I'm going to click on show contents, and
13 this will actually bring up the advanced
14 search pages in RoboHelp so you can see
15 exactly what the steps are to performing a
16 search.

17 Here's our list of bullion
18 operators and field operators. So I'm just
19 going to kind of expand through these. You
20 can see what's in there. We're still working
21 on populating this. So this kind of gives you
22 an idea of the table of contents.

23 Another cool thing with this is you
24 can actually search within our help materials.

1 So we'll do a search for bullion, and it
2 comes up with the bullion search, and it also
3 highlights the term where it is within the
4 help documentation.

5 So also that kind of gives -- gets
6 me to a point where I want to plug our -- we
7 actually have a focus group tonight on help
8 and training and documentation, and we have
9 five slots still available. So if anybody is
10 interested in our focus group tonight, and
11 would like to provide us feedback on help and
12 training and documentation, then Carrie Gibb
13 is here. She's in blue. Go see Carrie after
14 the demo, and she'll get you all signed up.

15 So with that, I'll open it up to
16 questions.

17 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
18 University of Illinois at Chicago. I'm
19 imagining a library in the Midwest in a major
20 city where this product arrives, and it
21 strikes me, speaking as an anthropologist, the
22 way that tribe would react to this.

23 They would treat this as a bender.
24 They would equate what you just showed me

1 with ScienceDirect JSTOr put it on the
2 alphabetical list of databases to search, and
3 have a nice day. What happens?

4 MS. LAPLANT: What do you mean what
5 happens? They use it and they're happy?

6 MR. SHULER: I don't know. I'm
7 just laying it out here. I'm assuming a world
8 without documents librarians. I'm assuming a
9 world without depository libraries. Bear with
10 me. Mother ship has left. They have left the
11 device behind. How does a library integrate
12 this into its culture, into its information
13 ecosystem?

14 I predict, based on my experience,
15 they're going to treat it like every other
16 bender driven device. They will put it on the
17 list. They will ask, "Is this available
18 through -- for federated searching
19 capabilities?" And will they be able to link
20 those specific items of things that are in a
21 catalog, as well as what's available directly
22 for the text of the article or the
23 publication?

24 So GPO in this sense achieves the

1 same transparency as JSTOR ScienceDirect,
2 Article First, etcetera, etcetera. I'm not
3 saying that's a bad thing. I'm not saying
4 it's a good thing. I'm just saying it is. So
5 you have achieved transparency that you've
6 been seeking. What does that mean in our
7 institutions? That's -- I'm just posing it as
8 a question rather than seeking an answer right
9 now.

10 MS. LAPLANT: It's a good question.

11 MR. SHULER: Let me ask the
12 audience. Would I be wrong in thinking that
13 if we dropped this device into our existing
14 cultures? Is this how they would react to it?
15 Am I freezing to death up here and getting
16 brain freeze?

17 I understand there isn't one answer
18 depending upon the institution, but I'm
19 thinking about our generic institutions, how
20 they would react to this kind of device.

21 MS. DALECKY: John, I think it
22 actually was a discussion that you had started
23 about the legislative histories, and the fact
24 that we've got -- we've got a tool that can be

1 used to find the documents, but the context
2 just isn't there yet.

3 MR. SHULER: Okay.

4 MS. DALECKY: I think there's a lot
5 that needs to be done, and quite frankly, we
6 need the community's help in order to do it to
7 put the context around it. And I think that
8 in putting the context around the content,
9 making it not only searchable and findable,
10 but making it make sense to people how they
11 use it, as we go forward and make that happen,
12 I think the question is how do we integrate
13 that with what already exists through the
14 Depository Library Program in terms of doing
15 self help, or doing it through assisted help.

16 Do we take what we have and enhance
17 it through adding annotations? Where -- where
18 do we go from here because we've got a --
19 we've improved the search? We've made what we
20 have easier to get to. How do we improve it?

21 And we're not going to be able to know how to
22 do that. I think that it's going to have to
23 be a joint venture.

24 MR. SHULER: Okay, thank you.

1 DR. GREER: Chris Greer, National
2 Coordination Office. I just want to follow up
3 on what John said. I think what you're saying
4 John, is that should there be an anchor to
5 integrate this kind of capability into
6 libraries' business systems as opposed to just
7 the stick on. It actually becomes integral to
8 your operating systems, and works in a way
9 that your other systems do, and integrates
10 that. That's a completely different approach
11 than the one we're seeing here.

12 MS. HARTNETT: Cass Hartnett,
13 University of Washington. I just wanted to
14 say, John, you are on track. This is exactly
15 the reaction I was having as I was looking at
16 the product. Our core users is academic
17 librarians in particular. That's the group I
18 can speak to right now because I'm
19 representing academic librarians. They'll
20 understand this immediately in a way that they
21 do not currently understand GPO Access. So
22 thank you.

23 MS. HANN: Christine Hann,
24 Kalamazoo Public Library. You bring up some

1 very interesting points, John. I'd like to
2 say let's not imagine a world without
3 depository librarians. And also, from what
4 I've seen, it looks like an amazing tool and
5 it's got a lot of potential. And in order for
6 the end user to be able to tap that potential,
7 they'll need some training, and that's where I
8 see the depository librarians coming in.

9 I also envision that other staff in
10 our systems will -- could use training. I'm
11 not sure how to wrap that all together, but
12 those are the thoughts that come to mind.
13 Thanks.

14 MS. ILUSTRE: Anita Ilustre of
15 Occupational Safety and Health Review
16 Commission. One research that I find
17 difficult has become every regulation is that
18 place which says public comments invited. Do
19 you have a way of finding where the public
20 comments can be searched?

21 MS. LAPLANT: Are you asking about
22 public -- the comments or the --

23 MS. ILUSTRE: The comments of the
24 public. Every regulation has that place.

1 MS. LAPLANT: This is a cool one.
2 I like this. So the -- there's actually two
3 things that we're pulling out. We're pulling
4 out the contact information, so it's got the
5 contact. So you could do a search directly
6 over that contact field. You could also --
7 we're pulling out various dates like effective
8 date, and comment date, and there's one more.
9 Yes, there's a series of dates that we're
10 trying to parse out of directly in that field.
11 So those are fields that you could search
12 over.

13 Now, it kind of gets to -- it's not
14 -- those aren't fields that are going to show
15 up on the advanced search screen, on the
16 advanced search on the pull down box, but that
17 is something that you could do where I -- how
18 I did collection, colon, and then you put
19 something in.

20 You could do it that way, but
21 that's the kind of information, the kind of
22 feedback that we're looking for during beta
23 testing. If you say, "That's something that
24 really should show up on the advanced search

1 form," put it on the advanced search form. So
2 yes you can. It's not going to show up on the
3 advanced search form. It will be in help
4 documentation. Let us know if you want it to
5 be there.

6 MS. ILUSTRE: Okay. Thank you so
7 much.

8 MS. JOBE: Hi, Peggy Jobe, UC
9 Boulder. I'd like to comment on something
10 that John said. I can see this getting added
11 to our -- like we use Integrated ERM to manage
12 our articles on one page. So this is added to
13 get a couple subject headings on it.

14 So I think that I'm back to the
15 title of the thing means nothing except to the
16 documents community. In particular, I think
17 even using the name GPO it means something to
18 the documents community, but not a whole lot
19 to anybody else. So I know you guys went over
20 and over the name, and came up with FDsys, but
21 -- or FDsys, but when it's sitting in a
22 catalog under, "Find articles and more," no
23 matter how many access points, it doesn't say
24 a whole lot.

1 MS. KNIGHT: Rebecca Knight,
2 University of Delaware. Is this going to be a
3 database or system that can be pulled into
4 WorldCat Local? Club Med is already in
5 WorldCat Local. That's the kind of thing I
6 was thinking about.

7 MS. DALECKY: I'm actually not
8 familiar with that, and I'm not -- I don't
9 know the answer to that question. Can Dane,
10 who is our architect -- is that -- is it in a
11 -- actually, can we go pull Dane? I guess I'm
12 not familiar with exactly what that means.
13 Can we get back to you on that?

14 What I meant is there's a couple of
15 different things that I'm thinking, and I want
16 to make sure that I understand what you're
17 saying. So can we talk offline? Okay.

18 MR. JACOBS: James Jacobs, Stanford
19 University. I want to sort of -- I have a
20 comment on what John was saying. It seems
21 like there's an interest in this as a stand
22 alone product. I think what you've done so
23 far as been really great.

24 I like that there's a metadata

1 layer. I still have questions about whether
2 or not the APIs will be -- will have to be
3 authenticated in order to get to a query full
4 of metadata. I'm not sure about that. There
5 will be authentication, or there will not be -
6 - that's good.

7 I think what my question is is will
8 this be also not just a stand alone end
9 product, but a metadata layer in which
10 libraries can build their own applications on
11 top of this? I'm thinking something like the
12 UC Santa Barbara's Presidency Project. They
13 have a great website pulling in all sorts of
14 president's papers and things like that.

15 You can query it from here, but you
16 can also pull it apart and make your own
17 product so to speak. And I hope that that
18 will be built in, including such simple things
19 as being able to grab that search box as a
20 widget and sticking it on another HTML page,
21 and being able to add your own local context,
22 you know, contact, with your depository
23 librarian, etcetera, etcetera, etcetera.

24 MS. LAPLANT: That's the goal for

1 direction, yes. So a lot of that will really
2 be enabled when we hit those 1C.4
3 requirements, the API requirements. And
4 that's something that we do want to continue
5 to work with the library community, and make
6 sure that we get very detailed and derived
7 requirements that meet your needs.

8 MR. NELSON: One thing I want to do
9 at some point is that Barbara Mikulski can
10 have her own page, and then she can do a
11 little search and show the last last five
12 speeches she's given on the floor show the
13 last ten bills that's she's introduced. You
14 know, those sort of things, and you can go to
15 her page and it'll dynamically update as those
16 things get into FDSys, and it'll be totally
17 cool.

18 MS. LAPLANT: So for this release,
19 we're really setting up and -- setting up that
20 infrastructure and pulling out the citations,
21 and setting up -- making sure we normalize and
22 we store the metadata in a way that we can --
23 that can enable us to do that.

24 DR. GREER: Chris Greer, National

1 Coordination Office. We've heard several
2 times now an interesting API layer, and the
3 idea that you would drop it in late 2009. I
4 wonder if you considered having a few pilots
5 to explore what that really means before you
6 get too deep into that process?

7 MS. DALECKY: Yes, I definitely
8 think we're open to that, and we can have some
9 follow up discussions to see how we could work
10 that in prior to the 1C.4 release. In fact, I
11 think it's a good idea to test it before we
12 try it.

13 CHAIR BYRNE: With that, I think
14 this has been a very, very informative
15 presentation. I have one announcement that
16 the public libraries will be meeting at the
17 registration table. Let's go to lunch.

18 (Whereupon, the above-entitled
19 matter went off the record at 12:17 p.m., and
20 resumed at 1:37 p.m.)

21 MS. STIERHOLZ: We're going to
22 refocus on collections and services working in
23 an electronic setting. I'd like to introduce
24 Ashley Dahlen. She's from GPO, and she's

1 going to walk us through this -- this
2 information, and some scenarios. Ashley?

3 MS. DAHLEN: Just a real quick
4 overview about why we're doing this session.
5 We are seeing libraries facing very difficult
6 challenges, and we're seeing different
7 solutions being created.

8 Challenges include anything from
9 budget and staffing constraints to other
10 libraries that are simply responding to their
11 user's needs for more electronic information.

12 And our concerns are that adequate
13 collections and services are being provided at
14 libraries as they race to become more
15 electronic both now and in the future.

16 We all know that we've been
17 transitioning since roughly 1993 with the GPO
18 electronic information access enhancement act,
19 but with that said, we know that there are
20 many resources that are only available
21 electronically now, and most libraries have
22 adapted to that dissemination at the -- but
23 other libraries have actually taken much more
24 additional concerted efforts to acquire

1 electronic publications, and to shift the
2 focus of their collections away from tangible
3 formats.

4 And it is this type of
5 transitioning library that we're discussing
6 here today; what we consider the more active
7 electronic library.

8 So just to give you an overview how
9 we were kind of envisioning this: For
10 starters, in your packet behind this
11 PowerPoint presentation, there is a list of
12 key assumptions of transitioning to electronic
13 collections and services.

14 Those key assumptions have already
15 been discussed at the spring 2006 conference
16 in Seattle with council and GPO. So we're not
17 going to discuss them again here, but they are
18 there for you to refer to.

19 We also have come up with a list of
20 considerations that we think libraries need to
21 consider before making any massive transition
22 or any changes, and we'll be talking about
23 those briefly. And we've come up with some
24 scenarios that we'd like to share with you

1 all. These are real scenarios, and the advice
2 that we gave the libraries is real, too.

3 So what we're looking for council
4 to do is to -- we're looking council and
5 audience's input, and suggestions and advice
6 that we are actually giving to these
7 libraries. So Katrina Stierholz is going to
8 be moderating the discussion, and I'll be
9 reading the scenarios and the considerations.

10 Considerations to take into account
11 -- considerations to take into account prior
12 to moving your electronic. We think the
13 library should update Collection Development
14 Policies and Public Service Policies or
15 Guidelines prior to the transition. This
16 should include conducting a user need analysis
17 in order to keep in mind the present and
18 future needs, as well as the needs of your
19 primary and non-primary users.

20 Even if we have limited options
21 because financial staffing, whatever,
22 available to you. You will at least be alert
23 to the possible user needs, and can plan to
24 accommodate those needs when an issue arises.

1 We think you should anticipate a
2 change in staffing and skill needs of your
3 library staff. More staff will likely be
4 involved in technical services processes for
5 electronic materials so staff are not occupied
6 as much with the processing of tangible
7 resources.

8 We think you also need to
9 anticipate a continual need for the training
10 of public services staff that all staff are
11 able to use electronic resources and provide
12 services for US Government information
13 resources.

14 We need to arrange for IT support,
15 often overlooked, and we need to formulate a
16 plan to promote electronic depository
17 resources, and to make them visible within
18 your library, your library catalog, your
19 library web pages, etcetera, and you need to
20 explain the purpose of the transition to
21 library staff to get everyone on board with
22 the changes. Subject specialists may have
23 considerable input into the process.

24 MS. STIERHOLZ: So other

1 considerations to take into account are
2 formulating a plan to promote electronic
3 depository resources, make them visible within
4 your libraries, library catalog. Anticipate
5 changes in staffing and skill needs -- oh, I'm
6 sorry. We need to go one more.

7 Make them visible within your
8 library web pages, and explain the purpose of
9 the transition to library staff to get
10 everyone on board with the changes. We're
11 going to look at -- so these are basic
12 considerations to take into account before you
13 really get started, but sometimes they are
14 driven by particular instances, and some of
15 these scenarios I think will ring true to a
16 lot of you.

17 Do you guys -- does the council
18 want to discuss any of the basic
19 considerations? I think those are pretty
20 straightforward.

21 MS. DAHLEN: All right, scenario
22 one: My director wants me to cut back on the
23 number of items selected because it all seems
24 to be online. How could I do this and prevent

1 it from happening?

2 And I should mention that these
3 bullet points do not apply to every library
4 situation that we come across, and they are
5 also not in any order, so don't place priority
6 on them.

7 If you find yourself in the
8 situation, we are advising people to assess
9 what you are actually receiving in print, what
10 content is a value for users that you need to
11 retain in print, and what can be shifted to an
12 alternate format. Develop the most
13 effective, efficient method for cataloging or
14 adding online versions into the library
15 catalog; train staff in the transition so they
16 are aware of resources that have changed
17 formats.

18 And do not fight your
19 administration. Work with them. Compile
20 statistics and data to give to your
21 administration a fair assessment of the
22 situation.

23 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay, so for this
24 particular scenario, just to remind you what

1 the scenario is, "My director wants me to cut
2 back on the number of items selected because
3 it all seems to be online." How can I do
4 this, or prevent it from happening?

5 They'd like some comments from the
6 council, GPO, and also from the audience,
7 either on what you think of these
8 recommendations that they've offered, but also
9 in your own experiences, particularly for
10 those of you who are in libraries and may have
11 experienced something similar; any advice you
12 can give to help out. Comments?

13 MS. SINCLAIR: This is Gwen
14 Sinclair, University of Hawaii at Manoa. One
15 of my selectives is not really an electronic
16 depository, but they've cut back on their item
17 selections just as is described in the
18 scenario. And their library director
19 absolutely refuses to allow them to put
20 electronic only publications in their online
21 catalogs.

22 So I think we need to -- and I'm
23 sure that's true of other libraries. So I
24 think we need to have a way of addressing the

1 belief that if it's online, I don't need a
2 cataloging record.

3 MS. STIERHOLZ: Can I ask a little
4 more detail on that? So if it was an item
5 that they received in print in the past, and
6 it is now electronic, does their catalog
7 record not indicate that it is available
8 electronically for that print item?

9 MS. SINCLAIR: In this particular
10 selective, the library director refuses to
11 allow them to put URLs in the cataloging
12 record.

13 MS. DAHLEN: So they're not really
14 transitioning.

15 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay, I don't know
16 what to say. Go ahead, David.

17 MR. CISMOWSKI: This is David
18 Cismowski, California State Library. I also
19 have some selectives who have that very same
20 problem. And what I had been told is that the
21 reason for it is not because the library
22 director is opposed to people accessing
23 documents or content from a catalog record.
24 The reason is that they don't want the -- any

1 library computers that are devoted to catalog
2 search only to have the capability of going
3 off to the internet for any of those
4 computers.

5 And so it's just -- and to solve it
6 -- to deal with it, a specific situation that
7 could be dealt with by an IT department, I
8 think, very easily. They just cut out access
9 to everybody -- the clientele of that
10 particular library in order to achieve an
11 internal building problem.

12 MS. STIERHOLZ: Right.

13 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
14 University of North Texas. To build on what
15 David was saying, there are also -- and I was
16 just talking to a public librarian at lunch
17 about this. There are public libraries that
18 have those catalog only stations locked down
19 so that they will not go to the internet.

20 So even like at Tulsa City County,
21 where they did put the URLs in the record, you
22 could not get out to those URLs from any of
23 the catalogs in the library. You had to go to
24 one of the internet computers, and look it up

1 in the catalog to go out, or you had to go to
2 the GovDoc computer and email out.

3 MS. DAHLEN: But you had a work
4 around at least.

5 MS. SEARS: If you could ever get
6 access to the internet access computer at a
7 public library, especially in these economic
8 times the line up for -- the wait, especially
9 on a weekend to get access to the computer can
10 be substantial.

11 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay. Go ahead,
12 David.

13 MR. CISMOWSKI: David Cismowski,
14 California State Library. Going specifically
15 to this subject, the -- one of the ideas that
16 I tried to emphasize to my selectives is to be
17 prepared for this particular situation to
18 happen. Because even though it's not
19 happening right now, it will happen to you
20 someday. And so when your director comes to
21 you and says this, be prepared to either
22 defend to continually receive tangible
23 materials if your particular library situation
24 requires that you have those tangible

1 materials, or be prepared, or actually be
2 proactive and start transitioning to
3 electronic before your director comes to you
4 with this.

5 But in any case, be prepared for
6 this question to happen. And not fighting
7 your administration, I think, is a very, very
8 important thing to emphasize; that this is
9 fruitless and it's just going to end up
10 negating everything that you've tried to do
11 during your whole tenure as a depository
12 coordinator.

13 But I don't know that you have to
14 necessarily agree with everything that your
15 director says, but fight in a diplomatic way,
16 but be able to prove that if you want it to
17 remain the same that it's necessary for your
18 patrons, or for your library mission.

19 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you, David.
20 Are there any comments from the audience?

21 MR. ROHRIG: Tom Rohrig, Texas Tech
22 University. Our library does not add board
23 digital records to our catalog because we feel
24 that we must physically own it. However, we

1 do use all of -- so with our MetaLib, we
2 include in our documents meta-search, our
3 online catalog, which does somewhat get around
4 that. Thank you.

5 MS. STIERHOLZ: Can you clarify
6 that for me for a second? Are you saying you
7 don't include online documents in your
8 catalog?

9 MR. ROHRIG: They're in digital.
10 Now, if they're hybrid, if they're both in
11 print and online, we will include the records.

12 But if they are born digital, they're only
13 online. We don't add the records to our OPAC.

14 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay. Go ahead,
15 Denise.

16 MS. DAVIS: Denise Davis, American
17 Library Association. Question for the
18 gentleman who was just on the floor and I
19 apologize. Do you catalog your full text
20 searchable databases, like EBSCOhost?

21 MR. ROHRIG: You mean as the
22 individual items?

23 MS. DAVIS: If I were looking for
24 content and I searched in your catalog, would

1 I be able to find a bibliographic record for
2 WorldCat or EBSCOhost, or a commercially --

3 MR. ROHRIG: Yes. I believe we do
4 have individual records for those databases.

5 MS. DAVIS: Well, they're born
6 digital. I mean I'm just saying they're born
7 digital So if you need to go the other way --

8 MR. ROHRIG: Yes, I'm really not
9 sure of that because I've never had that
10 question. I know we have our print indexes
11 record. I'm not sure actually that we do
12 include records for our online databases.

13 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay, you want to
14 go on the next scenario?

15 MS. DAHLEN: Okay, scenario two:
16 We don't have the staff to process tangible
17 materials. We are advising that after
18 revising your collection development policy,
19 reevaluate your items selection profile and
20 your user needs. Deselect what you do not
21 need. Outline the available methods for
22 cataloging online only resources, keeping in
23 mind that cataloging electronic resources
24 continues to be the most effective way to

1 disseminate online materials.

2 You should investigate the purchase
3 of commercial vendor records, the staff time
4 involved in selecting and copy cataloging
5 individual online resources, and the time and
6 the staff involved in integrating online
7 resources into library web pages, course
8 guides and more.

9 MS. STIERHOLZ: Council, comments
10 on this?

11 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
12 University of North Texas. When I took over
13 the Tulsa City-County Library, a good portion
14 of the government documents were not in the
15 catalog, and we were a 50 percent depository
16 and our staff had been cut.

17 We went down to a 30 percent
18 selective by doing the collection development
19 policy, making sure that we were keeping what
20 needed to be for our community, and then
21 getting the records to put online, and our
22 circulation jumped tremendously. Then we were
23 able to get back the staff that we had lost
24 because we were then shown as having usage.

1 So I agree with your advising.

2 MS. STIERHOLZ: Comments from the
3 audience?

4 MS. WEIBLE: Arlene Weible, from
5 the Oregon State Library. I guess I believe
6 that a lot of the trouble that documents
7 librarians have had in the past with having
8 staffing to process shipments and that kind of
9 thing is kind of a thing of the past because
10 reality is there isn't that much material
11 coming in anymore in that traditional way.

12 And I think one of the things gets
13 back to what was said earlier about you really
14 need to reeducate the staff, your cataloging
15 staff, the other places where this kind of
16 activity normally takes place in your library.

17 Because they may be under the impression that
18 the volume of material that used to come
19 through the program is still the same, and
20 your -- your ideal environment is that you do
21 not separate off documents from the technical
22 processing of other things in your library
23 that you've integrated as much as possible.

24 And if you can, let the people know

1 what your technical services folks know: that
2 they're not going to be overwhelmed by
3 government documents. They're probably going
4 to be more likely to want to integrate that
5 into their workflows because honestly there
6 are a number of libraries that cataloging
7 departments have to justify their existence
8 now, just as much as documents departments,
9 and they need this stuff to catalog.

10 So I think it's -- again, it gets
11 back to making sure everybody in your
12 institution understands the current realities
13 of the program, and not what it used to be in
14 terms of volume of material.

15 MS. STIERHOLZ: Go ahead, Gwen.

16 MS. SINCLAIR: Gwen Sinclair,
17 University of Hawaii. Another thing that you
18 could add to this is that people can evaluate
19 what they are doing in their processing.
20 Because I've learned that some libraries have
21 elaborate processing procedures that aren't
22 really required, and -- you know, because
23 somebody somewhere believes that they have to
24 do it that way.

1 So a reevaluation of processing
2 could be included.

3 MS. STIERHOLZ: Go ahead, Kathy.

4 MS. LAWHUN: Kathy Lawhun, San
5 Francisco Public Library. We're talking
6 perhaps a shift of where things happen. You
7 say that lack of processing stack and the
8 documents part, but depending on how your
9 catalog is set up, and who gets the cataloging
10 records, it could fall on your IT department
11 to get the FTP -- whatever the download is, or
12 whoever your web team is where that's located
13 how they want to put things up.

14 So it could shift some workflow
15 from actually the documents into a whole other
16 unit, and the documents department needs to
17 really work with that unit. So it really just
18 depends on how you set up your library and the
19 work flows and the work units. But it's not -
20 - in ours particularly, it's not just
21 technical services, it's really IT and the
22 web, the whole virtual library part that is
23 growing rapidly, and we're losing the actual
24 processing part.

1 So we have to take that into
2 account.

3 MS. STIERHOLZ: I think -- one of
4 the points that I thought is interesting and
5 important here is you point out how much time
6 it takes to handle the electronic materials;
7 that it's not just nothing. You have to put
8 it in the catalog and on web pages, and
9 there's staff time involved in that.

10 MS. DAHLEN: Unless you get the
11 entire -- all of the online pubs.

12 MS. STIERHOLZ: Do you mean like a
13 --

14 MS. DAHLEN: I batch from a
15 commercial vendor.

16 MS. STIERHOLZ: Even from a
17 commercial vendor you'd still have to put them
18 on your web pages and course guides and
19 things. I mean it will never be work-free.
20 Any other comments? Okay, let's go onto the
21 next scenario.

22 MS. DAHLEN: Scenario three:
23 Electronic Government Publications need to be
24 coordinated and/or integrated into general

1 finding aides. Is there a need to
2 differentiate or brand electronic depository
3 resources from other resources?

4 We are answering. It is a part of
5 the library's public service commitment to be
6 a visible federal depository library,
7 regardless of whether they are a primarily
8 tangible or electronic collection. How you go
9 about doing it is a local decision. For
10 libraries that are primarily electronic, there
11 should be some reference to depository
12 information available at a logical place on
13 the library's website, or the electronic front
14 door.

15 Some libraries will opt to create a
16 government documents web page, and populate
17 the page with depository resources. This type
18 of set up is easy to "brand" as depository
19 information, however, it may be harder for
20 online users to discover the needed resources
21 if they are unaware that they need federal
22 information.

23 Other libraries opt to integrate
24 depository resources within existing web

1 pages, web guides, etcetera. Users need not
2 know that the information they are seeking is
3 depository. This strategy makes it harder to
4 brand the library as an information resources
5 for federal information, but it can be done.
6 If you are faced with this situation, ask
7 yourself, "How can the library teach users
8 that the library is a location where experts
9 can help them find and use federal government
10 information?"

11 MS. STIERHOLZ: Council comments?

12 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
13 University of Illinois at Chicago. We're
14 facing this situation now at my institution,
15 and one of the strategies I'm thinking of is
16 that our online catalog allow us to embed an
17 image on the cataloging record. Usually it's
18 the front cover of the book.

19 And what I imagine one could do
20 with what I'm going to recommend to the powers
21 that be actually, is that we select an image
22 that is depository like, a star, a flag or
23 something along those lines. And for every
24 government document that pops up, that is

1 branded with indicating it is an FDLP thing.

2 And I think that would be a very
3 simple thing to do. It would solve the
4 branding problem. You wouldn't have to go to
5 a separate page. It integrates the material,
6 but gives it a distinctiveness amongst the
7 other material, that if the user cares about
8 it, will notice the distinction or maybe ask,
9 "What does that mean, depository item?"

10 That would be one simple way
11 instead of trying to sort out two other types
12 of web pages.

13 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
14 Connecticut State Library. I think this
15 points to the fact that many of us have
16 complex institutions, and our staff have
17 always tried to have us present ourselves on
18 the web by those institute internal divisions,
19 and yet we should be more user-centric. Quite
20 honestly, I think the question about users
21 need to know that the information they are
22 seeking is depository -- or need not know.

23 They may not even know that the
24 government has information on that. In fact,

1 I think it comes irrelevant of where the
2 information comes from. I mean you can still
3 put your logo on your door.

4 You can put it on your website.
5 You can have a very nice web page that
6 describes what a federal depository does, but
7 when it gets to some of the item information,
8 I think the more integrated it is into your
9 collection -- we're going through this now
10 because we have state documents, and we have
11 archives, and we have all these different
12 things.

13 Everybody wants their little
14 section of the web, but the public doesn't
15 care. They want the information. I think we
16 need to keep that as the focus.

17 MS. STIERHOLZ: I thought it was
18 interesting. You can take that sentence, and
19 take out the phrase, "Federal Government," and
20 say, "How can the library teach users that the
21 library is a location where experts can help
22 them find information, whatever it is?"

23 Yes, to your point, Ken, I think
24 they don't really care. Sorry.

1 MR. OTTO: Justin Otto, Eastern
2 Washington University. One of the things that
3 we do at EWU is we don't flag individual
4 items, or make a big deal out of saying, "This
5 is a depository item."

6 But especially with things like web
7 guides for classes, or general finding needs,
8 we will say this is -- really quickly and
9 simple, "We are a federal depository library,
10 and here's generally what that means. And it
11 means that we are a great place to find these
12 certain types of resources with expertise in
13 what they mean that you might not find
14 elsewhere. Here's some that might be helpful
15 for this class."

16 And we generally get a really good
17 response from people because by themselves,
18 they may not know what a federal depository
19 library is, but when you kind of explain it in
20 a little elevator talk, or can you -- what can
21 you say between like the second and fourth
22 floors in the time you have to say something
23 to somebody?

24 Generally, they're pretty impressed

1 when they find it, and they take advantage of
2 it without trying to put a flag when you get
3 in the door or items and things and trying to
4 do it that way.

5 MS. STIERHOLZ: Others on council?
6 Audience, comments about branding online
7 resources as depository?

8 MS. HANN: Christine Hann,
9 Kalamazoo Public Library. I like the idea. I
10 think that when people go looking for
11 information, they want the answer to their
12 question and a lot of times they aren't
13 specifically looking for government
14 information, and that's fine. And if the
15 source -- a good, valuable source of the
16 answer to their question is government
17 information, then great.

18 A lot of times our users don't
19 care. They just want a good answer. But when
20 they find it, I think they -- there should be
21 a simple way to recognize that the information
22 came from the federal government. So I like
23 the idea.

24 MS. STIERHOLZ: Do you mean it as

1 kind of an authentic thing that this is
2 authentic, or is it credibility kind of thing?

3 Or do you mean that as -- you know, that you
4 want them to know that this is government
5 information, government documents?

6 MS. HANN: Yes and yes.

7 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay.

8 MS. HANN: If I'm understanding you
9 correctly. I think it's always important for
10 people to understand what the source of their
11 information is. And I'm afraid this
12 microphone is going to fall off.

13 I'm not sure how to -- I had an
14 idea going through my head. I'm not sure how
15 to quite put it in words? I think at times
16 it's important that people -- many times it's
17 important that people may not have the
18 awareness that they can get information on
19 such a broad variety of topics from their
20 federal government.

21 So that's one thing. And then the
22 other thing is that they -- every source of
23 information has some particular bend or bias
24 to it, and so when they get the answer, I

1 think it's important that they know it came
2 from the federal government. And however they
3 choose to evaluate that is up to them, but
4 just that they have that information. I hope
5 that answered your question.

6 MS. STIERHOLZ: Yes, thank you.

7 MS. ORTH-ALFIE: I think the --

8 MS. STIERHOLZ: Can you give us
9 your name?

10 MS. ORTH-ALFIE: Oh, I'm sorry.
11 Carmen Orth-Alfie, University of Kansas. I
12 think the distinction I would make is that --
13 and to build on you, is that it's -- not that
14 it's depository government documents, but that
15 it's government documents. I don't think it
16 really matters whether or not we're a
17 depository or not.

18 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay, thank you.

19 DR. GREER: Chris Greer, National
20 Coordination Office. It strikes me that one
21 of the critical problems in distributed
22 information search are issues of quality,
23 authentication and authority, and as GPO
24 builds their capability for authentication,

1 knowing that it's a government document with
2 GPO origin, means that hopefully as people get
3 used to that that authentication is an option
4 that you have as you use that document.

5 MS. STIERHOLZ: David?

6 MR. CISMOWSKI: David Cismowski,
7 California State Library. I agree with Ken
8 that initially at least to most users, it
9 doesn't matter to them where they get the
10 information, as long as they perceive it as
11 good information.

12 However, when I look at branding, I
13 -- branding of course came from the world of
14 marketing. And while the pure informational
15 quality of the document may not be source
16 dependent, the ability to provide this in the
17 future may depend on how we market a number of
18 things to our customers.

19 Part of branding, and no matter how
20 you do it, is not only telling people who
21 created this information, but tell them how
22 they got it; that is what mechanism delivered
23 it to them. And if it came to them through
24 the FDLIP, knowing that may over time get them

1 allocated into the fact that they do have
2 service at a federal depository library, and
3 this is why they're able to get this quality
4 information.

5 MS. STIERHOLZ: Ken?

6 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
7 Connecticut State Library. I just would make
8 here -- maybe a point that's trying to be made
9 here, too, is the distinction between I guess
10 labeling the information, and much of it
11 probably does say United States Government
12 somewhere on it. And if you want to put a
13 little logo, that's fine.

14 I think what you may want to be
15 pushing and branding more is your expertise
16 within your library to help people navigate
17 through government information, which is
18 somewhat different than the person coming in
19 and just starting a search for a particular
20 subject.

21 I mean it's like good referencing
22 review. And I think them knowing that your
23 organization, whether online or offline, has
24 an expertise that they can come to for. So

1 there's the person that's always going to fill
2 in the search box, and then maybe a person
3 that sends you an email reference question,
4 and they may choose to do that because they
5 see you are a depository library.

6 So I think there's different
7 branding going on here. It's not just the
8 item, but it's the service.

9 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay, want to go
10 the next one?

11 MR. DAVIS: Actually --

12 MS. STIERHOLZ: Oh, no, we're just
13 going to ignore you, Ric.

14 MR. DAVIS: Ric Davis, GPO. I
15 wanted to echo a sentiment that was sort of
16 expressed in different ways on stage, and a
17 personal experience.

18 From the users that we interact
19 with, it comes down to the element of trust.
20 And before we started engaging in digital
21 authentication, we started -- in the source
22 code of web pages, we started putting in
23 doubling core tags.

24 And people said, "Why in the world

1 would you do that?" And we actually felt like
2 it was talking to Google, Yahoo, and other
3 internet search engines, it was helping with
4 the relevancy. The byproduct of what I found
5 was we were having a lot of members of the
6 American public, non-librarians, who would
7 write in and say, "I don't know what those
8 tags are that you have on those pages, but
9 those tags provide a wealth of information and
10 it tells me that I can trust you."

11 And we've migrated from having tags
12 on web pages, to digitally signing documents.

13 So when we're thinking about branding now,
14 the authentication logo, the FDLP logo, it all
15 comes down to that element of trust.

16 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you. Cindy,
17 are you going to get up?

18 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. I
19 just also wanted to add that the branding
20 thing you all aren't doing in a vacuum. We're
21 doing a lot of branding as a program, and in
22 the marketing things that we do, and every
23 time we do a referral to a depository library,
24 or when we make a referral to government

1 information online, we put in our messages
2 that we're sending you here, and here's where
3 you can get your expert users -- librarians
4 with expertise in using and finding government
5 information, and yada, yada, yada.

6 So you're not doing all that in a
7 vacuum.

8 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you. Okay,
9 the next scenario.

10 MS. DAHLEN: We have a historical
11 collection, but it is not used a lot, or we
12 have a collection in closed stacks remote
13 storage that isn't used much. "My director
14 wants this space; what are my options?"

15 We're advising for the library to
16 reevaluate the present and future needs of
17 your users, what publications in an electronic
18 format will not be an acceptable format to
19 meet future needs, identify if the library
20 needs to mark the collection through
21 cataloging, web page development, outreach to
22 classes, etcetera, rather than disposing of
23 it.

24 Would increasing the usage of that

1 tangible collection alter your space issue at
2 all? Work with your regional library to
3 identify if the collection is unique in your
4 region. If it is, the collection may need to
5 be transferred to another location, or be
6 retained at yours.

7 Assess if the collection is a
8 candidate for a digitization project. If the
9 collection is in fact withdrawn, after
10 offering the publications to other libraries,
11 please dispose of the material per the
12 guidelines established by your region.

13 MS. STIERHOLZ: Comments from
14 council? Go ahead, David.

15 MR. CISMOWSKI: David Cismowski,
16 California State Library. There probably
17 isn't a month that goes by before one of my
18 selectives approaches me with this very same
19 scenario.

20 By the time the director wants this
21 space, it's almost too late to do anything
22 about the situation. And while -- when one of
23 my selectives tells me they're in this
24 situation, I of course don't say, "You

1 should've dealt with this years ago," because
2 that would not be productive.

3 And I'm not trying to lecture to
4 the good folks in the audience here, but if
5 you -- if you add collections that are like
6 this, and your director has not yet come to
7 you, be assured that one day your director
8 will, and you have to prepare for this
9 eventuality because it will happen, and there
10 are ways of dealing with this before you are
11 faced with a directive such as, "Within six
12 months, I want everything gone."

13 So whether the actions and the
14 bullet points here are probably good things to
15 happen once -- once the directive has come
16 out, I would like to see us put some kind of
17 an appeal to proactivity in here because it's
18 sort of a tragic situation where -- where this
19 happens, and there's not a whole lot that you
20 can do at this point. It becomes an
21 emergency.

22 MS. STIERHOLZ: Other comments?

23 CHAIR BYRNE: In my former life as
24 a regional librarian, I several times

1 encouraged this -- they really didn't do
2 themselves any favor by keeping their
3 collections in SuDocs and maintaining it as a
4 separate collection because it just made it a
5 target. This is a case where integration into
6 the library collection where it's not so
7 visible, and not something that a director can
8 say, "If we get rid of that, we save the
9 space," really saves the collection for you.

10 MS. STIERHOLZ: Tim, can I ask you
11 a question? Are there times that people have
12 lost valuable and/or important material in
13 this process, or do you feel like based on
14 your knowledge of those selectives, generally
15 was it at least tolerable?

16 CHAIR BYRNE: Well, I had one
17 library that made the mistake of fighting
18 their administration.

19 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay.

20 CHAIR BYRNE: And as a result,
21 really turned the administration off to the
22 documents collection. So they were told they
23 had to reduce the size of their collection by
24 80 percent. So yes, they did lose a lot of

1 things that were pretty valuable.

2 MS. STIERHOLZ: All right.

3 MR. CISMOWSKI: David Cismowski,
4 California State Library. Yes, there have
5 been situations with some of my selectives
6 where I feel that their library ended up being
7 the loser in this. Not so much because they
8 lost tangible material. Well, certainly not
9 because they lost tangible material that
10 should've been weeded out a long time ago, but
11 because they lost valuable materials that got
12 lumped in with the worthless stuff, and was
13 discarded as well.

14 And one of the things that I preach
15 to my selectives is exactly what you said,
16 Tim. Integration not only at the collection
17 into the rest of the library's collection, but
18 the program, integrating your program, into
19 the larger mission of your library is
20 absolutely essential because you don't want to
21 be seen as a function of the library that is
22 set apart from the other functions of the
23 library, from the mission of the library, from
24 the collection of the library.

1 And the more you can do to
2 integrate your depository activities into the
3 general working of the library, the more you
4 become like a stealth operation in the
5 library. I tell people sooner or later you're
6 going to get a new director and the first
7 thing your director does is tour the library
8 and look at change, because directors -- new
9 directors want to change things.

10 And when a director sees a bunch of
11 stuff in the basement that nobody ever uses,
12 they're a closed stack collection that nobody
13 uses, the director is going to point out and
14 say, "What the H is that? Does anybody ever
15 use that stuff?" "No." "Well, we're going to
16 use that space for something more productive."

17 So if you can integrate your
18 operations and your collection into the
19 mainstream of a library, then the director has
20 nothing to point at anymore.

21 MS. STIERHOLZ: Ann Marie?

22 MS. SANDERS: Ann Sanders from the
23 Library of Michigan. As a regional, I, like
24 David and Tim, have seen this time and time

1 and time again, and 49 times out of 50 it's
2 because the collection involved isn't
3 cataloged, and -- but my -- my point is that
4 we proved it within our own institution in a
5 very unusual way in the last couple years.
6 Because of a building project, we ended up
7 creating a close stack storage US documents
8 location, and it had to do with the physical
9 layout was why we created it. Not for any
10 other reason.

11 But when we had to choose material
12 to go in there, we chose material we wanted
13 cataloged. We very deliberately put all the
14 WPA and branch defense, and a whole bunch of
15 other things in there, and then we turned
16 around and went to cataloging, and said, "It's
17 in closed stacks. Now it has to be
18 cataloged." And since it's been cataloged, we
19 are now doing a streaming ILL trade out of
20 that room because we're wanting to be places
21 in the country that has holdings attached to
22 an LCL site.

23 So even within our own institution,
24 we had a really hard time proving that that

1 old stuff got used until the cataloging. And
2 I -- there was a library literature probably
3 ten to 15 years ago that said that a cataloged
4 collection went up in the average of 500
5 percent in circulation after it was cataloged,
6 and I'd love to see somebody update that,
7 because I got to believe this in our own
8 experience that it's very true, and it's the
9 biggest enemy of this exact scenario is the
10 resources to catalog.

11 MS. STIERHOLZ: So it sounds like
12 the advice from you regionals is not to wait
13 until you get to this point. Okay.

14 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
15 Connecticut State Library. Well, I think
16 that's partly true, but this also raises one
17 of these fundamental things. I mean let's
18 face it, there are historical collections out
19 there that have little value to the -- a
20 particular library's current mission.

21 One of our assumptions in our
22 strategic plans is development in a larger
23 library world. Our developments are informing
24 the future of the Federal Depository Library

1 Program, and I think that's very true.

2 I mean a lot of our public
3 libraries are either ceasing to be a selective
4 of really cutting back. They don't deal in
5 old stuff. I mean they have current readers.

6 They want current material, not just want the
7 public wants.

8 I'd like to see some more studies
9 of the cataloging. I know when you catalog a
10 collection, it exposes it more and it's called
11 for more, but what nobody does is evaluate
12 that the reader -- that the user really finds
13 it useful.

14 I worked in a library years ago
15 that had annotated all the Smithsonian
16 reports, and people would find the darndest
17 things in the catalog, and then they'd find
18 out it was a 1908 article, and it wasn't
19 really what they wanted. So we have to be
20 careful about that. But I do think the
21 integration is an important piece, or what in
22 that collection is still relevant to that
23 library's mission?

24 A lot of these are "just in case

1 collections," and I don't think we do just in
2 case as much, other than at a larger library,
3 or a regional library. We actually have
4 received a lot of really great stuff, not that
5 we wanted it all right away, as some of these
6 libraries are reading or working very
7 carefully with them to make sure that we do
8 see the material, that it goes through the
9 proper process and it's added into our
10 collection.

11 Yes, we're a small state. So you
12 can come to us and get it probably as easy as
13 you can at the library that it was at.

14 MS. STIERHOLZ: Yes?

15 MS. CAULFIELD: Jane Caulfield,
16 from Catholic University in Ponce, Puerto
17 Rico. My suggestion on this particular
18 situation would be if it's a correction that
19 you discover, and it's something you know you
20 really want to keep for whatever reason, if
21 you have potential users out there with whom
22 you have contact, who might find the
23 information useful, call those users and go,
24 "Look, we've got this collection of materials

1 that we discovered, and it's something I think
2 you can use in your subject area."

3 "Why don't you come over to the
4 library before we throw it out? Take a look
5 at it." And then enlist those people in
6 helping you keep that information.

7 My example is we recently
8 discovered in the bottom of an old map cabinet
9 we were about to throw out a complete set of
10 all the US Geological Survey quadrangle maps
11 for Puerto Rico. We got into a very heated
12 discussion in the library of -- half of our
13 staff was, "God, those are awful. Those are
14 old. You must be able to get them online."
15 And the rest of us going, "Wow, these are
16 neat. I want them."

17 We had an argument going between
18 the reference library and the Puerto Rican
19 collection library as to who was going to get
20 the maps. We all went off to lunch still
21 arguing.

22 By accident, when we came back, a
23 couple of our student assistants who are
24 history majors had come in, seen them on my

1 desk, brushed the dust off, were looking at
2 the maps. They had called a couple of their
3 professors, and the decision was very easy
4 because the students and the professors were
5 going, "You can't throw these out. You need
6 to keep them."

7 So by accident, I discovered the
8 possibility. Call your potential users. If
9 you've got somebody you think is going to use
10 these materials, enlist them to help you get
11 your director to say, "Yes, we really do need
12 to keep these."

13 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you.

14 MS. SITTEL: I'm Robbie Sittel with
15 the Tulsa City-County Library, and I'm going
16 to contradict what this gentleman said because
17 as a public library, and as a documents
18 librarian in our library, I'm the one that
19 gets the requests for those historic materials
20 because the rest of our staff don't know that
21 they're there, and luckily my predecessor was
22 good enough to collect things that pre-dates
23 our inception as a depository.

24 So it is important for public

1 libraries to have those items, too. So that's
2 my comment. Thanks.

3 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you. Do you
4 have an announcement?

5 MR. ELLIS: Yes. Is there a Janet
6 Holly here?

7 MS. STIERHOLZ: It's an emergency
8 reference question. Okay, Ann?

9 MS. SANDERS: Ann Sanders, Library
10 of Michigan. I have one other suggestion to
11 throw out that it is important that we not
12 consider all regional collections to be
13 complete and comprehensive because if --
14 individual library disasters notwithstanding,
15 things have happened over time that we're not
16 really thinking about.

17 In Michigan, we used to have two
18 regionals. The Detroit Public Library was a
19 100 percent volunteer. We were 100 selective
20 throughout its entire duration as a member of
21 the Depository Program.

22 When they ceased being regional and
23 became a selective, they began submitting
24 disposal lists to me. In the last year, I've

1 taken 10,000 items that we did not own, and I
2 considered that we had a pretty good
3 collection.

4 So when I asked earlier the
5 question that does it -- did it really matter?

6 We don't know if it matters, but my
7 experience is telling me that it probably does
8 more than we think.

9 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you.
10 Suzanne?

11 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
12 University of North Texas. I want to build on
13 what Robbie from Tulsa City-County was saying
14 about that it is important for those
15 historical research materials to be available
16 other than in research libraries because there
17 are a lot of the general public that are
18 intimidated at approaching the research
19 library, and would go to the public library to
20 get that information.

21 They usually don't have time for
22 the inter-library loan. They need it then.
23 They don't need it two weeks from now. Or in
24 some cases when you go to inter-library loan,

1 it comes back that it's reference only, and
2 you have to come here to use it.

3 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you. Anyone
4 else? Let's go onto the next scenario. I'm
5 sorry.

6 MR. POLLASTRO: Mike Pollastro,
7 University of Idaho Library. We're regional,
8 but this is our -- this is what's happening
9 with us right now. My director has come to me
10 and asked me about space, and taking the space
11 away; getting rid of our regional library
12 categorization and reducing out depository
13 collection, and made remarks about integrating
14 the collection into what is already there in
15 the regular collection doesn't really hold
16 much water in our case.

17 I mean our print use totally is
18 just minuscule in comparison to the use of
19 electronic resources, and growing more so all
20 the time. So it's -- really, it almost looks
21 like there's no battle. I mean it's well lost
22 already.

23 MS. STIERHOLZ: Sorry. I don't
24 know what to say.

1 MS. CRALEY: Andi Craley, Hartford
2 Community College Library. I'm an example of
3 a very small selective, about 15 percent. And
4 unfortunately, we've not had any of these
5 issues. In fact, we're the opposite. We have
6 very supportive library directors who fight
7 with our administration, fight for us.

8 But a library director that we had,
9 who retired in 2006, always told me that she
10 considers it a very special privilege that we
11 have a library within the library, and that's
12 always stuck with me. So I think that's where
13 she fought with the administration because it
14 wasn't our collection. It was a risk. We're
15 a library. It's prime real estate. We're
16 always getting equity offices inside the
17 library.

18 So that was always her fight; that
19 we're a library within a library, and that's
20 just the point. That idea came into my head.

21 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you. Robin?

22 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Thank you.
23 There's a couple of considerations to be
24 thinking about as you talk with your

1 colleagues, because usually you still have
2 some time -- not always, but sometimes. If a
3 regional leaves a program, unlike Michigan,
4 most states only have one regional.

5 That means that you cannot discard
6 materials. So the short answer is you don't
7 gain a lot of space unless you leave the
8 program altogether.

9 We would love to talk to anyone
10 that is in that situation about options and
11 possibilities. Arlene Weible has stood up,
12 and Oregon had an innovative approach of a
13 shared regional, which has been a couple
14 places in the United States.

15 This time it's among four large
16 academic institutions, including a shared
17 collection and shared services. There are
18 some options, but if you don't say something,
19 we don't know about it, and we can't help you,
20 and we would love to talk to you and to help
21 you.

22 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you for that
23 information, Robin. Anyone else? Okay, we'll
24 go onto the next scenario.

1 MS. DAHLEN: How do I keep up with
2 the copy cataloging of boring digital
3 materials? Are there tools available now or
4 in the future that can help me?

5 Our advice is to scan your
6 electronic titles for in-scope publications
7 for your collection. You can furthermore
8 tailor your item selection profile to include
9 EL item numbers. You use your library profile
10 to more quickly scan the new electronic
11 titles, monthly archive reports.

12 Are you all familiar with that?
13 There's a new electronic titles link. If you
14 keep scrolling down, at the very bottom,
15 there's a monthly archive report that puts
16 everything out into one big list and makes it
17 easier to compare your profile with what came
18 out that month.

19 You can consider batch loading of
20 records through a commercial vendor either by
21 getting all online materials, or by tailoring
22 the batch loads to your user names.

23 MS. STIERHOLZ: Okay, comments from
24 council? Go back to the question.

1 MS. LAWHUN: Kathy Lawhun, San
2 Francisco Public. It still comes back to if
3 your cataloging department isn't doing the
4 electronic things. You're still shifting your
5 workload to someone else. So it's still
6 trying to figure out the best way to handle
7 electronic cataloging; for each library to
8 figure that out, and it's not as simple as
9 we're making it.

10 MS. STIERHOLZ: Yes, I was
11 wondering because of the integration of FDsys
12 with the ILS if it will be possible for people
13 to choose item numbers and batch load them
14 directly from either FDsys, or from the CGP?

15 MS. DAHLEN: We've seen various
16 libraries go about identifying. The biggest
17 difference is in who is actually doing the
18 selecting when they're choosing which
19 individual record to copy catalog. We've seen
20 it being done by depository library staff.
21 It's being done by technical services staff.
22 We've seen it being done by IT staff. So
23 we've seen about a million different models of
24 doing that.

1 MS. STIERHOLZ: Cindy?

2 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. I
3 just want to respond to the question you had
4 about ILS or FDSys pushing cataloging records,
5 and that's something that's been on our radar
6 for a long, long time. We looked at that when
7 we were putting together our requirements for
8 the ILS, as well as putting together the
9 requirements for FDSys, and it's one of the
10 things that I had as an action, or a strategic
11 target in our draft plans.

12 So yes, it's on our radar. We hope
13 to be able to do that. In the meantime, you
14 can still go into the CGP, which is one of
15 those options.

16 MS. DAHLEN: New electronic titles
17 is part of CGP. Is that what you mean?

18 MS. ETKIN: What?

19 MS. DAHLEN: You said CGP is
20 available but new electronic titles is a part
21 of CGP.

22 MS. ETKIN: Right. I'm talking
23 about going in like the Z39 as a gateway or
24 something like that to -- for the larger

1 bundles of records.

2 MS. STIERHOLZ: Comments from the
3 audience? It seems everybody agrees with
4 that, okay.

5 MS. DAHLEN: How do I review and
6 update my item number selections to select
7 more electronic formats?

8 One way is to identify a peer
9 institution with a similar collections scope
10 that has already transitioned to be more
11 electronic, and review that library's item
12 number selections. Basically, don't reinvent
13 the wheel.

14 Keep in mind that online materials
15 can be found in many places in a list of
16 classes. Some online materials are assigned a
17 unique SuDocs class stem, and are specifically
18 designated as an EL item number.

19 Other online publications are
20 general publications, which are multi-format
21 publications like the general publications in
22 handbooks, manuals and guide. The point too
23 is that you're already used to it.

24 If you select, then you are going

1 to get publications in various formats. And
2 also keep in mind that you don't have to add
3 EL item numbers to your item selection profile
4 in order to provide access to them, because
5 there are ways other than cataloging that you
6 can promote them.

7 This often happens when libraries
8 identify a new user need, or a new resource,
9 but the item selection update cycle hasn't
10 happened yet. And if you do subscribe to a
11 vendor for bibliographic records, please don't
12 forget that you need to notify them that you
13 have updated your item selection profile.
14 We've had libraries that update their item
15 selection profile once a year, but they
16 haven't notified their vendor in five.

17 MS. STIERHOLZ: Comments from
18 council? Suggestions on reviewing item
19 update, reviewing selection profiles?
20 Audience?

21 MS. WEIBLE: Arlene Weible from the
22 Oregon State Library. I still think there's a
23 lot that GPO could do to make the information
24 about items and the various formats a lot

1 easier for people to access.

2 The tool -- I mean a lot of people
3 use Documents Data Miner to do these kinds of
4 comparisons that folks are talking about, but
5 because of various reasons, people don't know
6 about those kinds of resources. And I
7 remember being at many meetings in the past
8 where we talked about maybe perhaps item
9 selection isn't the best way to go about doing
10 this to begin with.

11 So I would hope that we don't have
12 to just settle for the tools that are there,
13 but we can still continue to see improvements
14 to tools to make this process an easier
15 process because the reality is we're always
16 going to have people that are new and don't
17 understand the way this works, and it's a real
18 challenge for those of us who work in
19 regionals to educate them about a very
20 complicated system that I personally don't
21 think doesn't have to be that way anymore.

22 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you. John?

23 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
24 University of Illinois at Chicago. I think

1 this is one of the deeper barriers to
2 integration of depository services into
3 mainstream in that if this is our principal
4 means of selection of government documents,
5 it's too alien to normal librarians to
6 understand.

7 And one of the discussions I'm
8 having at my intuitions is how could we
9 integrate the selection of documents into our
10 standard collection development method, such
11 as using Yankee Book Peddler as an example?

12 Could we develop Yankee Book
13 Peddler techniques that include government
14 documents? And everybody looked at me around
15 the table and said, "Why not?" I said, "You
16 don't understand. We're special."

17 I think with the community and GPO,
18 I think the burden rests on both partners in
19 this case. Work towards that kind of
20 integration. This problem will diminish
21 because we'll go right back to the idea of
22 hiding in plain sight.

23 Our success depends not upon our
24 exceptionalism, but how we add value to the

1 organization through existing services. And
2 that is no longer driven by separate expensive
3 collections, or separate public service desks.

4 I'm not just saying that we lose our
5 expertise in the mix. We keep our expertise.

6 We just practice it in a different way.

7 In my experience, that's what I'm
8 discovering. They no longer believe the
9 documents mojo. We've got to come up with a
10 better trick.

11 MS. STIERHOLZ: Does anybody want
12 to follow John? I wouldn't. Okay.

13 CHAIR BYRNE: Tim Byrne, Department
14 of Energy. I like the idea of creating new
15 tricks, new tools. And one of the things that
16 I think we need to do is at GPO, we actually
17 need to create pre-selected catalog sets, sets
18 of cataloging records on consumer information
19 publications, on education publications.
20 Something that is a fairly small set, a recent
21 set, that could be marketed to libraries to
22 just load into their collection and have
23 immediate access to government information on
24 a specific topic.

1 MS. STIERHOLZ: That's a great
2 idea. Kathy?

3 MS. LAWHUN: Isn't that what FDSys
4 should help us with?

5 MS. STIERHOLZ: What an idea?

6 MS. LAWHUN: That was Denise. I'm
7 saying it for Denise.

8 MS. STIERHOLZ: Oh, here comes
9 Cindy.

10 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. For
11 those of you who were not at the library
12 technical information service update that Lori
13 gave today, but you may have heard a little
14 bit about a little bit about SDI, Selective
15 Dissemination of Information, coming out of
16 the CGP, we're working on just what Tim is
17 suggesting; that you can go in and do your
18 searches, and then have the stuff emailed to
19 you every time there is a new cataloging
20 record put into the CGP on your whatever,
21 whether it's a subject or a SuDocs stem, or an
22 agency author or whatever.

23 So that's coming. That's on the
24 drawing board for this year, this fiscal year.

1 MS. STIERHOLZ: That's great.

2 CHAIR BYRNE: This is the sort of
3 response I'd like to get from GPO.

4 MS. STIERHOLZ: All right, now
5 you've raised our expectations. Any other
6 comments?

7 MR. BROWN: Chris Brown, University
8 of Denver. I have used Z39.50 to bring in
9 maybe items I have missed, or online things.
10 And one of the weaknesses is that they limit
11 to 1,000 records, and I've sent it into
12 askGPO, and they just told me, "Well, that's
13 the limit we have to have."

14 But everybody that goes through CGP
15 are just us, and we're good people. And you
16 know a lot of -- even though OCLC allows
17 Z39.50 for hundreds of thousands of -- I'm not
18 saying one that should be hundreds of
19 thousands, but maybe 10,000, maybe 5,000? And
20 we -- I don't think there's that much strain
21 on the system.

22 And when it's the 1,000 records,
23 Z39.50 protocols are so weak that it's
24 difficult to say, "Well, give me" -- you can't

1 just say, "Give me records 1 to 1,000, and
2 1,001 to 2,000." So for that reason, I would
3 advocate that we need to up the limit in
4 Z39.50 pulls.

5 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. It
6 really was a good session with Lori today,
7 because that exact question came up and that's
8 one of the things that Linda Resler wants
9 feedback on, as to whether or not that 1,000
10 limit is sufficient. Do you need it to be
11 larger?

12 One of the things that she
13 explained was as we brought this up, we're
14 also testing server load, but now we're
15 looking at how or if we need to expand that.
16 So you need to send something else.

17 MR. BROWN: Okay, I'll send it
18 again because I've sent it before. But that
19 was in April. So thank you.

20 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you.

21 MS. GIBSON: Hi. My name is Karen
22 Gibson from Ursinus College. We're a small
23 selected library with 19 percent of the
24 collection, and I'm facing a critical junction

1 right now because the last ten years the
2 college president has been querying as to why
3 we're still in the program.

4 So I'm here on a fact-finding
5 mission to make sure that I have all of my
6 priorities and goals in place for my plan to
7 stay because we still want to stay in the
8 program.

9 I have a few questions about the --
10 or comments about the items selections system,
11 if it would ever be revised. I'm faced with
12 selecting item numbers. It's hard for me to
13 tell administration we are collecting
14 currently 10,000 items numbers, but that can
15 translate into hundreds of thousands of
16 titles.

17 So I was wondering if that -- I
18 mean I can see why the item selection system
19 is great for distribution from the various
20 agencies, but I was just wondering if that
21 system would be revised in a way?

22 And then also, the separation of
23 electronic formats from the print formats for
24 the item numbers if that is in progress or in

1 place?

2 MS. STIERHOLZ: Someone from GPO
3 want to take that? Everyone is looking at
4 you, Robin.

5 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Robin Haun, GPO.
6 I answered this question probably 12 years
7 ago, and then ten years ago, and then today.
8 So yes, we know that -- and Yankee Peddler was
9 the one that came up with that about five
10 years ago probably.

11 We know that it's a cumbersome
12 system, and very difficult. And when I first
13 became a documents librarian, I said, "They
14 wanted to do that." The problem is our
15 systems are 1992 systems, which is why FDsys
16 is so important to us in trying to have a
17 complete architecture that is into the 21st
18 Century, instead of 1982 programming.

19 The one system works with another,
20 with another in trying to separate those, kind
21 of like detangling a ball of yarn. It's
22 difficult to do. It is one of the things that
23 we've heard as a need, and we did put forth a
24 paper a couple years ago on item selection

1 number creation options for tangible and for
2 online electronics.

3 I believe that's still on the
4 desktop as a discussion paper. I'm not going
5 to be able to make it okay for you this year,
6 but we do hear you say it. We do know it's a
7 need, and Ric Davis is coming to add something
8 else.

9 MR. DAVIS: Ric Davis, GPO. When I
10 talked in my update speech about budget
11 requests this year, we had a bunch of requests
12 to a quarter million dollars to replace these
13 systems in conjunction with what we're doing
14 on FDsys.

15 I'm interested to receive that
16 feedback too, and I think it's something you
17 might need to talk about at the next council
18 session.

19 We had some breakout sessions a few
20 years back where a number of librarians said,
21 "If you eliminate the items selections
22 system, I'm going to march on Washington." I
23 question too the relevancy as we go forward
24 entering an environment where 97 percent of

1 titles are born digital.

2 So I'd like to have a separate
3 session on that to have that discussion again
4 as we look at what FDsys can do, and also
5 looking at what we can do with modernizing our
6 own systems.

7 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you. Thank
8 you all. Okay, our last scenario.

9 MS. DAHLEN: What are the benefits
10 of selecting EL item numbers, selecting
11 catalog or otherwise provide access to online
12 publications that meet the federal government
13 information needs of my community without
14 selecting the FDLP item number?

15 And this is actually a rehash of a
16 July 2003 AdNotes article called,
17 "Consideration in Selecting Online
18 Publications," but we get this question all
19 the time.

20 One of the benefits is you will
21 automatically receive newly created item
22 numbers that are similar to the ones you
23 already select. You will automatically
24 receive tangible publications if an item

1 number changes from an EL to a tangible
2 format.

3 You receive free use of online
4 subscription services that are otherwise fee
5 based. You all know you're supposed to be
6 selecting the stat USA item number and things
7 like that. For libraries that subscribe to
8 cataloging records and/or record updates from
9 vendors like MARCIVE, Auto-graphics, OCLC, it
10 may facilitate receipt of records for online
11 publications.

12 Libraries that don't select those
13 EL item numbers may not receive the cataloging
14 records for those item numbers unless they
15 specifically profile with their vendor to
16 receive them.

17 It assists researchers who are
18 using locator services like the Catalog of US
19 Government Publications, which direct users to
20 libraries that select item numbers. A lot of
21 people ask, "What's the point of directing
22 somebody to a library when they're looking at
23 an online resource," but it helps users
24 establish who has a subject base, and it also

1 helps fellow librarians to determine who has a
2 subject base in their collection.

3 MS. STIERHOLZ: Comments from
4 council? Are there comments from the
5 audience? Should I open up the floor for any
6 other general comments about this? Since we
7 have a few minutes at the end, I wanted to
8 open the floor up for general comments about
9 the whole topic of what we've covered here,
10 which are really just a variety of scenarios
11 of converting the library. Maybe not
12 completely, but making a transition to a more
13 electronic resource. And if people had
14 suggestions, constructive advice to give, I
15 think some of the regional librarians have
16 offered some really good constructive advice.

17 I thought if there were any other
18 pieces of advice or comments you could offer
19 that weren't covered in these scenarios, that
20 would be great.

21 MS. MCANINCH: Sandy McAninch,
22 University of Kentucky. I actually just
23 mentioned this over in the operations forum,
24 but I'll mention it here since you asked.

1 It would be really helpful. I'm a
2 regional, so it's not as big an issue for me,
3 though it's nice to know. But my selectives
4 who want to begin to do this would like to
5 know that what they are substituting for the
6 electronic copy is the GPO archived copy, and
7 not a copy that's out on a website that might
8 disappear and no longer -- and they would be
9 left with nothing.

10 Is there a way that we can find --
11 is there a way you could engineer indicating
12 what's actually in the GPO archive, versus
13 what's on the agency website? Does that make
14 sense?

15 MS. STIERHOLZ: Do you understand?
16 Cindy, are you going to take that?

17 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. I
18 didn't come up here to answer that, but I'll
19 try. Yes, we're looking at that. One of the
20 things that we've done is just developed a
21 policy on persistent identifiers and one of
22 the things that we have in that policy is that
23 we will be pointing to our archived version of
24 monographs.

1 One of the things that we would
2 like to see implemented first before we do
3 that is the replacement of PURLs to Handles.
4 And so a couple years ago, probably you all
5 heard about our proof of concept where we
6 tested Handles and created Handles, and got
7 them to resolve and all that. That's now been
8 turned over to the project management office
9 for implementation in FDsys, and now I can't
10 remember which release that's in.

11 But that's on our radar, and we're
12 looking at that, and it may be that we have to
13 do something before we go to Handles. But we
14 understand that because when you're
15 substituting, one of the things is
16 completeness, authenticity, and permanently
17 being able to guarantee permanent public
18 access, and you can't do that unless you know
19 we've archived it. So that's on our radar.

20 MS. STIERHOLZ: Keep going.

21 MS. ETKIN: Since you just sort of
22 opened it up for everything, and I've been
23 sort of lately wearing my think outside the
24 box hat that you all probably saw back in

1 Kansas City, and I just posed the question to
2 some folks in a meeting one day what we think
3 the depository library program is going to
4 look like in 15 to 20 years, and we were
5 talking about having no tangible distribution,
6 except for those titles that have the legal
7 control and authority.

8 And so with 97 percent of
9 publications being born digital, as you've
10 heard several times here at this meeting, we
11 all need to start preparing some of these
12 kinds of activities whether it's being forced
13 upon you from your administration, or from us.

14 MS. STIERHOLZ: Thank you, Cindy.
15 Tim has got an announcement here for the rest
16 of the meeting, a little information for you.
17 But I wanted to give Ashley a round of
18 applause for all her hard work. Great
19 scenarios. Tim?

20 CHAIR BYRNE: Tim Byrne, Department
21 of Energy. I made this announcement before,
22 but I just want to remind people that we have
23 made some adjustments to the schedule because
24 of the fact that the discussion on the future

1 of the FDLP, the strategic plan, really didn't
2 have enough time to deal with everything we
3 wanted to, and give everyone a chance to have
4 some input.

5 We are switching the council
6 working session that is scheduled from 5:00 to
7 6:00 today in this room to a further
8 discussion of the strategic plan, and we'll
9 also be doing more discussion tomorrow from
10 1:30 to 3:00. So please, anyone with interest
11 in the future of FDLP, stick around for
12 another hour.

13 MR. SHULER: May I make a small
14 announcement as well? The Government
15 Information Online folk that are here, and if
16 you see other folks, we are still meeting at
17 6:00 in this room despite what the council
18 does. And if we have to, we'll meet over in
19 that corner just briefly. That shouldn't take
20 too long. Thanks. That's Government
21 Information Online participants.

22 (Whereupon, the above-entitled
23 matter went off the record at 2:57 p.m., and
24 resumed at 3:34 p.m.)

1 CHAIR BYRNE: This session, we're
2 dealing with juggling the issues, balancing
3 access resources and security concerns in the
4 FDLP. So I'll turn it over to Robin Haun-
5 Mohamed.

6 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Good afternoon.
7 Those of you in the back, I ask you to join
8 us up front. You're a long way back there.

9 We wanted to talk a bit about
10 access and security outside of the public
11 Access Assessment Program that we've discussed
12 so often recently. And it actually has done
13 its initial forays this summer.

14 In your council booklet, there is a
15 PowerPoint, and following the PowerPoint is a
16 small list of key assumptions, and also
17 examples of access problems. And rather than
18 go through all of those together here and now,
19 you know that they're in there, and we'd like
20 you to take a look when you get a chance.

21 For council, on the key assumptions
22 listing, assumptions one through four have
23 essentially already been validated through
24 previous council members. What I would ask

1 you to do is take a look at assumptions 5, 6
2 and 7, and see if there's anything with
3 heartburn or "Whoo hoo, you did a great job,"
4 on putting forth these next three assumptions.

5 We believe it's very important that
6 librarians empower themselves to go ahead and
7 make some of these decisions based on
8 experience and discussion and guidance, such
9 as the handbook. So just briefly -- and my
10 colleague told me not to read out loud, but
11 I'm going to go ahead and read out loud number
12 5.

13 GPO has never been able, and never
14 will be able to publish a one size fits all
15 set of rules that will precisely define every
16 possible access challenge faced by every
17 library in the FDLP. Is there anyone that has
18 something they'd either like to add to that,
19 or say that we're off track, or any comments
20 from council? No? Okay.

21 Number 6: Since professional
22 judgment calls must often be made in access
23 situations that are not precisely defined,
24 different depository library personnel will

1 make different access judgments in similar
2 situations.

3 I think it follows along with the
4 not everything fits everybody rule. And it
5 puts forward the idea of professional
6 judgment. Librarians have very specific
7 training, experience, make decisions every day
8 in all kinds of situations, including access
9 situations.

10 And number 7: While most
11 depositories strive toward access perfection,
12 attainment of the idea of free and equal
13 public access in depository libraries is never
14 100 percent perfect, no matter what the
15 assessment person may think.

16 Okay, well just very briefly on the
17 other side of that assumption page, there is
18 examples of the access problems. And we
19 believe -- my colleagues Suzanne and David and
20 I, discussed the situation. We had some input
21 from other folks at GPO in preparing this
22 section, and we think that most access
23 impediments or potential access problems
24 proceed from these three situations or

1 conditions.

2 DR. GREER: Robin, I'm sorry. Can
3 I interrupt? Chris Greer, National
4 Coordination. It's afternoon, and so I'm
5 catching up. The sense of 5, 6 and 7, but
6 particularly number 5 I certainly agree with
7 that assumption as written. Does this
8 assumption exclude the possibility that on
9 specific instances there may be one size fits
10 all rules? And should that be explicitly
11 indicated here?

12 My concern has to do with issues of
13 inter-operability where you're trying to fuse
14 resources, things like that. In some cases
15 you need to agree on standards for that
16 purpose, and not on a one size fits all rule.

17 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Chris, I can't
18 think of one particular thing that would fit,
19 but I'd be glad to have any input you might
20 have on that.

21 DR. GREER: This goes back to the
22 argument I made earlier about from the user's
23 perspective, how many libraries do I want. I
24 want one. All right? And so if you're going

1 to have all of those resources inter-operable,
2 there may be some technical standards on which
3 everybody is going to have to agree for access
4 purposes.

5 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: There's the
6 basic fundamental pieces a person should be
7 able to access the depository resources in a
8 library. But the exact way that a person
9 accessed those will differ from library to
10 library. Maybe I'm just not understanding
11 your question.

12 DR. GREER: Well, for example
13 adoption of Z39.50 and some particular
14 application, things like that where we either
15 essentially agree amongst yourselves as a
16 community to a standard.

17 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: I understand
18 about the Z39.50, and it's a standard that's
19 used across libraries, but not every library
20 is going to be able to handle the Z39.50
21 component. There are some institutions that
22 will not be able to.

23 Do I require every library to have
24 that? Not at this point. Although one of the

1 things I think Cindy brought forward was the
2 idea that materials be cataloged, all
3 materials in depository libraries be
4 cataloged. But right now, that's not a
5 requirement. The materials must be
6 accessible, but the way that your library
7 makes them available is a local institution
8 decision.

9 DR. GREER: That strikes me as a
10 radical position; that there are no examples
11 of a rule that could be applied to everybody.
12 That strikes me as radical.

13 MS. STIERHOLZ: Could I ask a
14 question? I read these as physical. This is
15 Katrina from the Saint Louis Fed. I read
16 these as physical access issues, as in
17 entrance to a library. And so I read those in
18 -- those assumptions in that light. And when
19 Chris brings up these points, now I'm a little
20 confused. Are these all access issues, or is
21 this really about physical access?

22 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: These are all
23 access issues. Not just physical.

24 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,

1 University of Illinois at Chicago. I think
2 another way to rephrase Chris' concern is to
3 express is there an absolute minimum level
4 measurement for access that would apply to all
5 depository libraries? And I think his point
6 about digital access, there's -- in order to
7 fundamentally provide access to electronic
8 government information, the computers have got
9 to do something at a basic level.

10 They've got to be able to read sw.
11 They've got to be able to read Adobe
12 Photoshop, whatever it is. Acrobat, thank
13 you.

14 If a library cannot or will not do
15 that, doesn't that violate a basic principle
16 of access that there is no getting around your
17 special -- your exception of, "We're not going
18 to apply that to you?"

19 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: John, thank you.
20 You've gotten to where I've tried to get this
21 question for quite some time. And Chris, I'm
22 sorry. I just didn't recognize it. That is
23 what we need from council.

24 MR. SHULER: Well, it's there. I

1 just said it.

2 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Is there --

3 MR. SHULER: Our job is done.

4 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Is there a
5 level? Are there requirements to that degree
6 that have to be in place in order to
7 participate in depository program? And if
8 that is the case, will council be working with
9 GPO to put those forward?

10 Can I ask -- Ken, hold on one
11 minute because David had something to say a
12 couple minutes ago.

13 MR. CISMOWSKI: David Cismowski,
14 California State Library. I'm actually the
15 one who came up with this language, and I
16 think that the -- one of the problems that
17 we're having right in this moment is that
18 we're stopping the sentence with "one size
19 fits all set of rules, period."

20 The fulcrum of that sentence are
21 the two words precisely defined. Now, I've
22 worked in libraries a long time. I've been in
23 administration, and I've realized that when
24 you set a policy, you can never address in

1 that policy every possible future problem that
2 may come up that would be addressed by that
3 policy.

4 There are always unforeseen things
5 coming up, and the important thing about this
6 sentence is that it says, "Yes, we do have to
7 have a one size fits all set of rules for some
8 things." But, we have to understand that that
9 one size fits all set of rules is not going to
10 precisely define every situation that may come
11 up in the future after we agree as a community
12 to adopt those sets of rules, and that's where
13 professional judgment comes in.

14 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Thank you,
15 David. Ken?

16 MR. SHULER: But I think this --
17 John Shuler, University of Illinois at
18 Chicago. If we look at our basic principles
19 where it says, "Universal access to all
20 citizens through our federal depository
21 libraries," that presumes some minimum
22 requirements that are inviolable and cannot be
23 excused by exceptional circumstances.

24 We make sure that this framework,

1 this structure at each of our individual
2 libraries is there and in place, and if it
3 isn't -- I understand the one size fits all,
4 but I don't think that's what we're talking
5 about here. I think we're all -- we've all
6 been around the block enough times to realize
7 not every situation is going to be
8 anticipated.

9 But I think what we're talking
10 about here is what is the minimum that you
11 have to do in order to stay in the program?
12 And it is to serve the citizens of your
13 community, of the state and so on.

14 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Do you want to
15 rephrase that? Not citizens.

16 MR. SHULER: Okay, excuse me.

17 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Thank you.

18 MR. SHULER: Your community. It's
19 supposed to serve your community as
20 represented by either the representative
21 district, or by the senatorial district. Or
22 if you're a special library, whatever --
23 however you're hitting the club, if you will.

24 I think that has to be the minimum,

1 rather than this kind of, "Yes, well, you know
2 one size doesn't fit all." And to paraphrase
3 Dan from yesterday, we'll know an exception
4 when we see it. I don't know if we're
5 comfortable with that in the sense of what
6 does that mean for this program.

7 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Ken, did you
8 have something further to add?

9 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
10 Connecticut. Actually, I had a different
11 question on this discussion. I'm just
12 assuming that ADA is an implied assumption in
13 that all libraries must meet ADA, and all
14 government information produced electronically
15 must meet ADA requirements, or is there sort
16 of a review standard?

17 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Well, in the
18 Federal Depository Library handbook, there are
19 some concepts and precepts that have been put
20 forward, based on large part upon previous
21 documents, including the superseded guidelines
22 that we used in the past for assessment and
23 onsite visitations.

24 I guess a sneaky way of getting

1 back to this is to say, "John and Chris, I
2 welcome your participation on developing these
3 guidelines and putting them forward." The
4 superseded ones dealt a lot with processing
5 and tangible products, and really didn't
6 address electronic.

7 I think Katrina's assumption of
8 this referring to tangible versus electronic
9 was a natural one, but as Ric Davis has said,
10 and Cindy has said, we're 97 percent
11 electronic born digital material. How do we
12 deal with those changes?

13 So that's why we're having this
14 session because we're having lots of
15 interesting discussions, and access issues
16 dealing with what you just said, John. What
17 does it mean if you're a depository library
18 and you don't open your doors to the public?
19 Are you still a depository library?

20 MS. SEARS: John, I would also like
21 to know are we willing to give GPO some teeth
22 to that? If we say these are these are the
23 minimum standards, are we willing to say, "If
24 you don't meet these standards, you're out?"

1 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
2 University of Illinois Chicago. That's always
3 been implied, even during the times when
4 inspections were active, that there were
5 consequences to how the depository libraries
6 laid their services. And I think what has
7 happened wasn't so much that we are backing
8 away from the standards.

9 We have had maybe ten years of
10 self-enforcement. Let's put it that way.
11 There hasn't been consequences for about a
12 decade and maybe enough generations of
13 librarians that believe this has always been
14 so; that if we can get away with it without
15 attracting the mother ship's attention, we're
16 doing our job. It's alive at the end of the
17 day, so it's a good thing.

18 And maybe you're right. Maybe the
19 council, maybe somebody needs to wake up and
20 say, "It's a different world. We need to come
21 back to this."

22 MS. SEARS: This is Suzanne Sears
23 again, University of North Texas. I assert
24 the way I feel in the ten years that I've been

1 part of the depository community that we sort
2 of have two groups.

3 We have the group that is petrified
4 that GPO is going to come down in the mother
5 ship and blow up the collection if they break
6 one tiny little rule. And then we have the
7 group that really could care less what GPO
8 thinks, and they're going to do their
9 collection the way they want to do their
10 collection.

11 MR. OTTO: Justin Otto, Eastern
12 Washington University. As we're talking about
13 the possibility of should there be absolute
14 rules, I'm reminded of in the FDLP handbook,
15 and I wish I could remember the exact phrase,
16 but we already to a certain extent -- I'm not
17 saying we shouldn't have this discussion, but
18 there is sort of a minimum standard already.

19 What's the phrase? It's reasonably
20 approximate; isn't that the phrase that's in
21 there? If your hours for reference services
22 for documents should be reasonably approximate
23 to your hours for reference and --

24 MS. SEARS: Comparability.

1 MR. OTTO: Comparability, thank
2 you.

3 MS. SEARS: Right.

4 MR. OTTO: Reasonably comparable.
5 So are we talking about sort of doing away
6 with that as a standard, and saying, "You
7 must" -- if you're not open to the public at
8 this hours, you're not a depository library?

9 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: I don't think
10 so, Justin. In fact, that's one of the
11 scenarios we're going to hopefully get to.

12 What I'd like to do is say that
13 number 5 seems to be a bit of a problem, and
14 we need to work on that and go back to council
15 with it. How about 6 and 7 since you've had a
16 little more time to look at it?

17 DR. GREER: Chris Greer, National
18 Coordination Office. Having started this
19 volley, I guess I wanted to finish it. And
20 David's explanation I thought was well put,
21 but there's a sentence missing after that that
22 says that in order to meet the mission for
23 anytime access -- sorry, anywhere, anytime
24 access for an informed community, there may be

1 some minimum standards, which are required to
2 meet that mission while maintaining
3 flexibility for libraries.

4 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: I like it. I
5 like it.

6 DR. GREER: So that would be the
7 modification I would suggest. Thank you.

8 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Thank you.
9 Anything else, folks? Okay, we'll try one
10 more time.

11 MR. OTTO: We have someone at the
12 mic.

13 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Oh, I'm sorry.
14 Ann-Marie?

15 MS. SANDERS: Ann Sanders from the
16 Library of Michigan. I have two thoughts on
17 this whole discussion that you all have in
18 here. What the -- and apologies to those of
19 you who've heard me say this before, but what
20 the old inspection guidelines did, and mind
21 you they didn't do it in perhaps the most
22 effective or positive of ways, but what they
23 did was they guaranteed a certain uniformity
24 of service across the country, and across the

1 types of libraries.

2 In other words, someone could come
3 from Oklahoma to Texas and expect a normal
4 commonality standard of service, all right?
5 They may have visited Tulsa and served very
6 well, and went to move to Detroit and might be
7 surprised or pleased by what they find. But
8 there was a certain minimal of consistency and
9 that has been absent for as John says, the
10 last ten years.

11 The other problem is is that you
12 all seem to consistently -- and I'm talking
13 about royal we of the council, not specific
14 individuals, but you all seem to talk about
15 this either as a tangible thing, or as an
16 electronic thing.

17 Over and over again I hear language
18 proposed that either addresses the historical
19 tangible collections, or it addresses the
20 online environment, and it never addresses
21 both halves of the equation.

22 Yes, there are minimal levels of
23 standards for the old paper system, and we
24 still have some of those hanging around, and

1 we can no doubt improve on them, and we can
2 develop some for the electronic. But my
3 challenge would be is there a way for council
4 to knit those together because it's still one
5 program? And we keep trying to split into the
6 before and the future, and it's still one
7 thing.

8 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Robin Haun, GPO.

9 One of the things that Kathy Brazee and
10 Ashley Dahlen have been working on is the
11 Public Access Assessment Program. They
12 reinstated onsite visitations this summer.
13 Because it was such a small set, we didn't
14 want -- and because we've talked about what it
15 will be, what it will be for the past several
16 council sessions, we didn't want to do a
17 presentation.

18 We're hoping to do one in the
19 spring. We found a lot of interesting
20 information from the libraries that were --
21 that did go through the assessment process,
22 and we didn't visit all libraries, and
23 everything wasn't wonderful and perfect, but
24 it also wasn't horribly miserable and ugly.

1 It is, as we all know, in the
2 middle somewhere, and that process was based
3 on a paper, a focus on collection services
4 which is posted from the desktop. There's a
5 checklist associated with it, and soon there
6 will be some regional guidance for assistance
7 on helping their libraries in their area
8 prepare for these to put across, Chris, those
9 basic levels of things that have to be met for
10 service, irregardless of format.

11 So I think we're going to get to
12 that spot that you just spoke about, but
13 meanwhile, we did have a change in
14 administration, change in organization, change
15 in the manual, the instructions, the
16 guidelines. And we do need council to weigh
17 in on some of these really important issues
18 because the program itself has changed pretty
19 dramatically with the online environment.

20 Some of the questions we've been
21 getting, you know, "Does a book equal a file?"

22 "Can we substitute at the is level and this
23 level?" "If a library is not open to the
24 public, but they're still open as a

1 depository, what does that mean as part of the
2 program?"

3 And so those are some of the issues
4 that Cindy Etkin, working with Ric Davis, is
5 rassing with with our general counsel. We
6 don't have all the answers, but this was a way
7 to put the issues forward to council, but
8 hopefully to get good feedback and guidance on
9 direction that will be supportive and clear to
10 the community and to GPO, on the direction
11 council believes GPO should go.

12 And with that, I am going to sit
13 down and let somebody else talk.

14 MR. CISMOWSKI: Okay, what's going
15 to happen here is that my colleague Suzanne is
16 going to go through scenarios, and discuss
17 possible reactions to those scenarios. And
18 then I'm going to moderate discussion here.
19 Before we do that, I'd like to turn your
20 attention to the last page in your agenda
21 handbook for today.

22 "Examples of access problems."
23 We're not going to read all of these, but what
24 we came up with are three groupings into which

1 we think that just about every access problem
2 can fall, and I would be very interested in
3 your response to these groupings.

4 The first is, "Access problems can
5 result from overarching library policies that
6 may conflict with FDLP access requirements."
7 And below that are some examples that you can
8 read.

9 The second are, "Access problems
10 can result from limited resources." And the
11 third, "Access problems can result from
12 security concerns at individual institutions."

13 First of all, council do you have
14 any reaction about the appropriateness of
15 those three categories, or the inclusiveness
16 of those three categories? Do you need time
17 to read? If not, then anybody from the
18 audience?

19 MS. DAVIS: Denise Davis, ALA.
20 Just a comment in item 3D, as in dog. "A
21 library refuses to allow patrons to use USBs."

22 My experience has been that that's mostly a
23 policy restriction. So I'm wondering if that
24 examples is more appropriate in 1, overarching

1 library policies?

2 MR. CISMOWSKI: I think the reason
3 -- we could certainly put it in either, I
4 think, but I think the reason it was put there
5 was because libraries are afraid of virus
6 infection being brought in by portable
7 devices.

8 MS. SEARS: Right. The reason that
9 the policy is in place is because it's a
10 security concern, and do that's why we put it
11 with the security concerns. But it could
12 easily fit either.

13 CHAIR BYRNE: Tim Byrne, Department
14 of Energy. I think the number 1, overarching
15 library policies, it may also be the policies
16 of the founding institution.

17 MR. CISMOWSKI: Yes, and I think
18 you'll see this in a future scenario that
19 we're going to present here, but that's very
20 true. Sometimes the -- it -- the parent
21 institution and the library are -- their --
22 policies of either can conflict.

23 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
24 Connecticut State Library. I guess one other

1 area would just be physical facilities. I
2 mean we talked a lot about lack of space, or
3 sometimes it's just physical access to a
4 building could be an impediment, and it
5 doesn't necessarily fit in these three, but I
6 don't have a lot to add about it. It could be
7 there.

8 MS. SEARS: You could fit it in
9 limited resources, I would think. Because a
10 lot of times the physical facilities are
11 smaller because there are limited resources to
12 rebuild or expand.

13 MR. CISMOWSKI: Maybe putting a
14 specific example addressing that in that
15 second category.

16 MR. WIGGIN: It could be resources.
17 Ken Wiggin again. It could be resources-
18 based, but we've got some libraries that are
19 facing they're a historic building. Nobody
20 wants to touch them. I mean it's not
21 necessarily just a lack of money. So I mean
22 physical facilities is somewhat separate.

23 MS. SEARS: We could certainly add
24 a few.

1 MR. CISMOWSKI: Okay, if there are
2 no more comments either from council or the
3 audience, then we'll plunge into the
4 scenarios. These are not in your booklet, I
5 don't -- are they?

6 MS. SEARS: They're at the top
7 pages before the assumptions.

8 MR. CISMOWSKI: This is one page 2
9 of your booklet.

10 MS. SEARS: Okay, scenario one: A
11 student is dropped off at an FDL to do
12 research for a school project. The library
13 has a policy that prohibits unaccompanied
14 minors from using library resources.

15 This information is posted on
16 library web pages, and at the entrance to the
17 library. The library's FDLP web page states
18 clearly that all government resources are
19 freely available to researchers. No age
20 limitation is mentioned.

21 So these are the questions that we
22 have for council and for the audience. We
23 would certainly invite audience participation
24 because we want to hear your input, as well as

1 perhaps actual examples that you've had to
2 face in this.

3 Is there an access issue in this
4 scenario? Does it make a difference what the
5 age limitation is? What are the service
6 requirements the library must meet under the
7 FDLP for this underage depository patron? If
8 the library has a history of problems with
9 unaccompanied minors, is this policy the best
10 overall solution for potential problem
11 patrons?

12 What other solutions can be found
13 besides referring the underage patron to
14 another FDL that may not have this policy in
15 place?

16 MR. CISMOWSKI: Okay, reactions
17 from council? Ken?

18 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
19 Connecticut State Library. I guess in some
20 cases, like in our state, it's not just a
21 policy issue, it's a state law. Under 12 it
22 is illegal to leave a child unattended in a
23 public facility. So I don't know how state
24 law and federal law in this case bump heads,

1 but just a consideration.

2 MR. CISMOWSKI: Any members of the
3 audience?

4 MS. PARKER: Marian Parker, Wake
5 Forest Law. My selective depository was
6 designated under the 1978 law, specifically
7 allowing law libraries to be depositories. We
8 are a private institution. We do open our
9 library to the public.

10 We have not yet put a written
11 policy in place about children, but it's
12 becoming a problem for us. And our library is
13 primarily for people doing legal research.
14 Not many grade school children are who
15 actually coming to my depository to do legal
16 research.

17 So we need some guidelines, and
18 because we're a depository where anybody for
19 any time for any reason, or our overarching
20 purpose for being, and the law that designates
21 us recognizes us as a specific type of
22 library.

23 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
24 University of Illinois at Chicago. I would

1 make the observation that all of us are of
2 certain types of libraries, whether we be
3 academic, special or public, and that is often
4 cojoined to our depository responsibilities.
5 So we all face equal guided dilemma.

6 In my institution, we focus
7 specifically on our community, i.e., or
8 students, faculty and staff. And so very
9 similar to that, even though the law may not
10 specifically have designated us as an academic
11 library, I think the historical roots of the
12 law consider libraries of all types be public,
13 "institutions" of a kind that was best
14 associated with the delivery of the
15 traditional documents.

16 So in last century, many of the
17 depositories were actually private
18 institutions, rather than public institutions,
19 and I think that is just an historical fact,
20 rather than a destiny, if you will. But the
21 burden of providing the service for government
22 information remains regardless of the
23 institutional affiliation, one could argue.

24 MR. CISMOWSKI: Any other reaction?

1 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
2 University of North Texas. Ken, just for a
3 point of clarification, since it's a state
4 law, what do you do? I mean do you -- if a
5 12-year-old -- say a 10-year-old comes to your
6 library for anything, depository or not, I
7 mean do you just turn them away, or is that
8 something that's posted?

9 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
10 Connecticut State Library. If they come
11 unaccompanied, the library can call parents.
12 I mean we don't have much of that at the state
13 library, but a lot of public libraries have
14 posted policies and do have an issue with
15 parents who drop kids off.

16 Some of ours are selected
17 depositories, so it can be an issue. I don't
18 know of any particular cases. I'm just
19 bringing up the fact that it's not just a
20 library imposed policy in our state. It's
21 state law.

22 MS. SEARS: Is it posted?

23 MR. WIGGIN: Most all libraries --

24 MS. SEARS: All the public

1 libraries on their website and --

2 MR. CISMOWSKI: Ann Marie?

3 MS. SANDERS: Ann Sanders, Library
4 of Michigan. I'm just kind of surprised by
5 the whole thing. Of course there's an access
6 issue. But I would say what I tell public
7 libraries in my state - we don't have a law,
8 at least not in place of it that meets
9 Connecticut's - but we have internet access
10 laws that affect minors.

11 But in any case, a library's
12 responsibility is to construct a patron
13 behavior policy, and a patron access policy
14 that focuses on the behaviors they wish to
15 prohibit, not on the group of people most
16 likely to exhibit them. And we say that over
17 and over again to public libraries throughout
18 our state on a regular basis.

19 And so if the problem is as
20 indicated in one of the bullet points about
21 having a history of problems, that's really
22 simple. We should simple focus on what's
23 acceptable behavior and what's not. You don't
24 fool with the age group who is most likely to

1 be a problem.

2 It would be the same thing as
3 blaming the homeless or non-citizens or
4 anything else. I mean you wouldn't even have
5 the discussion. And the fact that it might be
6 a child doesn't, to me, make the situation any
7 different.

8 MS. TROTTA: David, I have a
9 comment.

10 MR. CISMOWSKI: Yes?

11 MS. TROTTA: Victoria Trotta,
12 Arizona State University Law School. One
13 aspect that hasn't been mentioned at all is
14 the personal safety of minors, and one of the
15 reasons there are these laws is because public
16 libraries are sometimes used as dumping
17 grounds for minors, and they are at risk for
18 -- they're a personal safety risk.

19 And is it the responsibility of
20 librarians to ensure the personal safety of
21 the children? And so it seems to me it's a
22 burden if that's why the law has been put in
23 place, or that's why the policy -- that that
24 needs to be respected. Librarians do not have

1 capability of ensuring the personal safety of
2 minors that come into their public building.

3 MS. SINCLAIR: This is Gwen
4 Sinclair, the University of Hawaii. I was
5 thinking that, the very same thought that Tori
6 just gave voice to; that the reason we have a
7 policy in our library is not because of
8 behavior problems of minors. It's because of
9 behavior problems of people preying on minors.

10 But then I also thought, "Well, we
11 don't even guarantee the safety of people who
12 are not minors, or staff members or anybody.
13 We have problems with all kinds of people who
14 are in our buildings, not just the patrons."

15 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
16 University of North Texas. I would really
17 like to hear from council and the audience
18 some options to this, because it is
19 definitely, as we can tell from the discussion
20 so for it is definitely a problem.

21 It's something that we're facing,
22 and as Ann Marie said, it is an access issue
23 definitely. And so what are our options?

24 MS. SANDERS: Ann Sanders, Library

1 of Michigan. We've actually had two
2 interesting situations with depository
3 libraries in our state. We've had a
4 depository library who very unfortunately
5 experienced a child being molested in a
6 building. We also experienced a library who
7 used internet sign up sheets because they
8 wanted to protect themselves against the
9 state's internet -- children's access to
10 appropriate internet sites. And a stalker
11 actually used the internet sign up sheets to
12 target and choose a child.

13 Okay, so here they were using these
14 internet sign up sheets to try to keep kids
15 safe, and all they did was enable someone to
16 choose a specific child. We can't, as
17 institutions, as Gwen says, be responsible for
18 the safety of anybody who walks into our
19 buildings, and to limit access to an entire
20 group of people based on their age is just
21 killing a fly with an elephant gun. It's not
22 the approach to take here.

23 MR. HAYES: Steve Hayes, Notre
24 Dame. We don't have the age issue. We have

1 the they are outsiders type thing. Some
2 questions -- well, I'll say the same thing I
3 said back here. When I worked the polls, the
4 democratic person said, "You're not there to
5 be a barrier to people voting."

6 That's how I think this has to be
7 looked at. Okay, you've got this one. Number
8 one, are you carding everyone who walked in,
9 or are you selectively deciding you're under
10 age; I'm going to ask. The next one will not
11 be.

12 And then all right, what are you
13 offering as an alternative? It would appear
14 you're underage. Now, how can we facilitate
15 your use of what you want to do? Do you offer
16 to call the parent and have -- they have to
17 come in and sit there while they use this?
18 Again, I think it's -- we don't establish a
19 rule without going, and here's how we're going
20 to facilitate your use. "You're underage We
21 can't let you in alone."

22 "We check everyone who walks
23 through the door to make sure they're not
24 underage, and yes, we're here to facilitate

1 you. What can we do? How can we do this?"
2 Not simply, "Sorry, you're underage. Bye."
3 It's that comparability again, I think, that
4 we have to always go back to.

5 Do you write something in that
6 says, "You will do this?" Or what
7 alternatives have you already devised that
8 will facilitate this individual using the
9 depository material in your care?

10 MR. CISMOWSKI: Any other comments?
11 Let's go to the second scenario.

12 MS. SEARS: Scenario number 2:
13 Computers in the library and across campus
14 have a security and priority statement posted
15 that clearly states, "Computers are for the
16 use of faculty, students and staff at the
17 educational institution." The depository
18 coordinator has one computer workstation in
19 the government documents area, but it also has
20 this label.

21 Is the library inhibiting access
22 when signage such as this is placed on
23 computers? What signage should be changed, if
24 any? And does the library have support for

1 disparate treatment library changes at the
2 campus administrative level?

3 MR. CISMOWSKI: Council reaction?
4 Justin?

5 MR. OTTO: Justin Otto, Eastern
6 Washington University. I think that it's --
7 if there's a campus policy with regard to
8 computers, let's say most of them are password
9 protected and designated for like faculty and
10 students only, that's fine. But if a library
11 is going to take on being a depository
12 library, they have to have at least a couple
13 of designated machines that do not have any
14 kind of access limitations on them.

15 I mean that just seems to me as --
16 I have no problem with a library having like
17 180 computers, and two or three of them are
18 not locked down. There just needs to be
19 something reasonable that meets the general --
20 I think that meets the general traffic. Like
21 if -- if a library gets a few people a day who
22 are really there to use the library as a
23 depository library, then maybe one terminal or
24 two is appropriate.

1 I think that's sort of a -- it has
2 to be up to the institution to decide, but if
3 you have a lot of traffic, maybe you need
4 more. But I don't think that -- I think that
5 -- I think that -- yes, having some kind of
6 signage that sort of discourages access like
7 that, I don't think that's appropriate.

8 MS. SINCLAIR: Gwen Sinclair,
9 University of Hawaii. We've certainly had
10 this issue come up when we had -- when an
11 inspector visited our library, although we
12 were not being inspected.

13 We had a policy that stated that
14 our computers were for the use of the faculty,
15 students and staff, and all others were
16 limited to one hour per day. So all we had to
17 do is make a little exception in the policy
18 that said, "Except people who are using
19 federal government information under the
20 Federal Depository Library Program."

21 Similarly, on our public computers,
22 we just have a sign that says, "Priority for
23 people who are using federal government
24 information." And I don't even know that the

1 larger institutions' computer people even have
2 to be involved if you make a decision to put a
3 sign on a computer that says, "Priority," or
4 "For the use of Federal Depository Library
5 Program." If you don't tell them, maybe they
6 won't ever find out.

7 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
8 University of North Texas. There's a policy
9 of, "It's better to ask for forgiveness than
10 permission."

11 MR. CISMOWSKI: Any members of the
12 audience care to weigh in on this? Kathy?

13 MS. BRAZEE: Hi, Kathy Brazee, GPO.
14 Is this on? Can you hear me? I'm a former
15 academic librarian, and I don't want to pick
16 on academic libraries specifically. This case
17 can actually fly to any type of library.

18 There are public libraries. For
19 example, there's one other type of library
20 that has signs up saying, "Computers are for
21 the use of the residents of this city only."
22 So I just wanted to mention this isn't
23 exclusively an academic library problem.

24 MR. CISMOWSKI: I'd like to point

1 out that one of the -- I read a newspaper
2 article just in the last week or two about a
3 public library somewhere that was giving free
4 access to their computers for city residents
5 only, but anybody outside of the city had to
6 pay a fee.

7 Would this -- I mean what -- if
8 this were a blanket policy that applied to the
9 library as a whole and that library was a
10 depository library, would that be -- would the
11 fact of charging a fee violate the access
12 principles of this program?

13 MS. SITTEL: Robbie Sittel, Tulsa
14 City-County Library. We actually charge a \$50
15 non-resident fee for people that want to use
16 our materials. And the only thing that they
17 essentially pay access for are the things that
18 the library pays access for.

19 So they would still -- anybody that
20 entered our library website or our library
21 catalog would have access to our Federal
22 Depository materials anyway, and we also
23 choose to log people in as guests if they want
24 to use our materials.

1 MS. TROTTA: David, Tori Trotta,
2 Arizona State Law. I think that in general,
3 that signs are a barrier, no matter what they
4 say because there are people, if they're kids
5 or minors or just people that don't -- aren't
6 residents or whatever their limitation is
7 according to the sign, about some percentage
8 of those people who ignore the sign do what
9 they want. But it will be a barrier to a
10 large percentage or a percentage, and also
11 some people just don't know to ask.

12 So it's always a barrier. The
13 question is what's a reasonable way to run
14 your library? And as I recall, one of the
15 principles was you had to treat everybody the
16 same. If you had a limitation, it had to be
17 equally applied.

18 So to me, I'm in a university
19 library -- I'm in a university that has 66,000
20 people that go to it, and I have a president
21 who says he doesn't believe the university
22 libraries are public places.

23 Really, I mean there are a lot of
24 barriers that are imposed upon people, and we

1 spend a lot of time just doing what we want
2 because we understand the principle of access.

3 But any kind of sign is a barrier to
4 somebody. It's just a matter of degree. So I
5 lost my thought, so I'll just stop talking.

6 MR. CISMOWSKI: Denise?

7 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Sally Holterhoff,
8 Valparaiso State Law Library. I mean I'm with
9 Denise. When the administration puts up signs
10 then I just have my own little thing I paste
11 on the bottom of that, except for users of
12 Federal Depository information or government
13 information.

14 Usually nobody ever notices, but I
15 put that on there. But I mean I also agree
16 with Tori that the sign in general people just
17 see. "Oh, there's some limitation on this
18 machine." But I can't take down the signs
19 because they would notice that. But I just
20 try to make sure that if they -- anybody that
21 really reads it closely would see it was okay,
22 so.

23 MS. DAVIS: Denise Davis, ALA. In
24 a previous life when I worked in a regional

1 depository that will go nameless, but those of
2 you who know me know exactly what I'm talking
3 about, this was a huge argument in the mid-
4 '90s when there were -- we used to have CD ROM
5 farms in our depository collection, and the
6 balance of very expensive and new databases
7 that were available to the students in
8 limiting access to that campus population, and
9 the argument was always about taxpayer
10 dollars.

11 And at the end of the day, anybody
12 who walked in that building was a taxpayer,
13 and that was always the push back. Everyone
14 who walks in here is a taxpayer. If that
15 child is ten years old, someone in that
16 child's family is a taxpayer. And use that as
17 you will, but at the end of the day everybody
18 pays some kind of tax.

19 MR. CISMOWSKI: Okay, let's go onto
20 the next one.

21 MS. SEARS: Won't be real long.
22 Number 3: Two FDLs are located in the same
23 area. Both have tangible collections and
24 internet access. A patron walks into one

1 library academic institution, and during the
2 reference interview, it is determined the
3 patron does not attend that institution.

4 The patron is then referred to the
5 neighboring public depository library for
6 reference assistance.

7 So we ask for your comments on do
8 both libraries have the responsibility for
9 serving the non-primary library user? Does
10 this procedure uphold the spirit of the FDLP?

11 Is the referral to a neighboring public FDL
12 an appropriate response?

13 What if the material needed is only
14 held at the academic library, and the patron
15 is then referred back to the first
16 institution? And does this referral procedure
17 limit access?

18 MR. CISMOWSKI: Council?

19 MR. SHULER: I think out of the --
20 John Shuler, University of Illinois, Chicago.

21 I think out of the three we've seen so far,
22 this one is the clearest in my mind; that the
23 referring institution clearly violated the
24 requirements and the spirit of the depository

1 library system pure and simple.

2 I don't think -- if there was a
3 court of department library peers, I don't
4 think they would have a leg to stand on.
5 It's simply -- having seen this myself in
6 person, there's no excuse for it quite simply.

7 There's no reason why it should happen, and I
8 can't think of a situation that would excuse
9 it.

10 MS. LAWHUN: Kathy Lawhun, San
11 Francisco Public. Actually, this does happen
12 in the real world, and one of the reasons I
13 know it does happen is the cost of
14 photocopies. Different institutions have
15 different costs for things, and if the public
16 library happens to be cheaper, and the
17 academic library knows that they could refer
18 somebody there to get a cheaper photocopy of
19 something.

20 The other -- and I just want to say
21 also public libraries refer people to
22 academic, like the county law library. We do
23 not have the laws of the other states, or
24 complete sets of US Laws. So we sometimes

1 definitely have to refer people to academic
2 libraries. So they need to also be aware that
3 our -- our collections don't always cover, and
4 we do get some push back. "Why did you send
5 somebody over there for that?"

6 So it's both ways is what I'm
7 saying, and there is some good reasons to
8 refer people back and forth, but the -- trying
9 to help them to get started I think is -- if
10 everybody starts to get somebody going, and
11 then perhaps refers them because there's more
12 room to work someplace else, or there's
13 special study rooms, or there's some physical
14 things.

15 MR. SHULER: The way this question
16 -- John Shuler, University of Illinois at
17 Chicago. The way this question was written,
18 they didn't even get to, "Can I help you?"
19 They were simply determined to be a non-entity
20 and refer to where they believed they belong.

21 So there was no issue of photocopying.

22 So as stated, I think this is as
23 clear cut as you can get.

24 MR. CISMOWSKI: Katrina, did you

1 have a comment?

2 MS. STIERHOLZ: I was just going to
3 answer. Yes, no, no.

4 MR. CISMOWSKI: Go ahead and
5 finish.

6 MS. STIERHOLZ: Angry patron and
7 an angry librarian at the public library who
8 has to then refer them back to the academic,
9 and is then getting yelled at by the angry
10 patron.

11 MS. LINDEN: Julie Linden, Yale
12 University. Can you go two slides back to the
13 scenario, please?

14 MS. SEARS: I'll try.

15 MS. LINDEN: Okay, so the question
16 I have is there's nothing in this scenario
17 that says that during the reference interview
18 it is determined that what the patron needs to
19 fulfill their research needs is government
20 information, or government documents.

21 So this is written really broadly.

22 So is this saying that FDL's are responsible
23 for handling any reference query that comes
24 through the door whether or not it involves

1 government information?

2 MR. CISMOWSKI: I think that the
3 people who wrote this question interpreted it
4 exactly as John interpreted it, which means
5 that the reference interview never even really
6 took place. What happened was that the
7 librarian or whoever referred this person to
8 the public library simply found out that this
9 person did not attend that institution, end of
10 interview.

11 MS. LINDEN: I guess I don't read
12 it as clear cut as that. It does say, "During
13 the reference interview." I would suggest
14 that maybe it could be word smithed a little
15 to make it clearer when government information
16 is involved. Thanks.

17 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears from the
18 University of North Texas. The purpose of
19 the scenarios is to generate this kind of
20 discussion to see exactly what are your
21 issues. Is this an issue that needs to be
22 addressed about what -- how much are you
23 responsible for and this is exactly what we
24 were hoping to get back out of these

1 scenarios.

2 David and I certainly did not write
3 these saying, "Yes, this is an access issue."

4 We wrote them to kind of spur you to get up
5 and talk about what it is that you're facing.

6 So I do think that this is an issue. I
7 personally would like to hear comments from
8 counsel and the audience on -- and I'm sorry,
9 I used your name, but we -- this is an issue
10 that does happen, especially in the law
11 libraries.

12 And as Marian said earlier about
13 she's a legal reference, so if somebody comes
14 in and asks for some other kind of reference,
15 what is her responsibility? And if they come
16 into the depository desk, and they're asking
17 for something that's not government
18 information, where is -- where is that line
19 drawn? I would like to hear discussion on
20 that.

21 MS. SINCLAIR: Gwen Sinclair,
22 University of Hawaii. Two things occurred to
23 me when I -- when we were discussing this.
24 One is does this library ask people their

1 affiliation when they call on the telephone?
2 Does it ascertain their affiliation when they
3 email from a gmail account? Are they only
4 doing this to people who don't look like
5 they're at the university? You know, they
6 don't have the right appearance.

7 And I had another thought, but it
8 escaped me, so I'll think about it.

9 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Sally Holterhoff,
10 Valparaiso University Law Library. Our
11 experience in our library in a small town is
12 that we're always the last -- we're at the end
13 of a referral. People don't come into our
14 library looking for other stuff. They come
15 because they've already been to five other
16 places. And I feel so sorry for them because
17 nobody has called to see if we have the stuff,
18 whether it's government information or some
19 form they think exists in Indiana.

20 We always bend over backwards to
21 try to make sure that they don't go away that
22 day. I mean people don't come to libraries
23 that much. Some people, this is like a once
24 in a lifetime thing for them, and if they have

1 a really horrible experience, it takes -- they
2 have to get themselves up and ready and calm.

3 You know, I always feel like I want
4 to give them something. And I would call
5 other places if I were sending them, and
6 nobody seems to call us. But when they come
7 and want to do some ridiculous legal thing
8 that they can't do, we at least try to take
9 them seriously and give them something. "Here
10 is a nice brochure," whatever.

11 But -- so I know it's different in
12 different places, and maybe in your library,
13 Marian, you're getting the opposite. You're
14 in a bigger school and everything. But it is
15 a -- it is a problem.

16 MS. SEARS: He would like you to go
17 to the mic.

18 MS. SINCLAIR: This is Gwen
19 Sinclair, University of Hawaii. I finally
20 remembered what I was going to say, which is
21 you don't always know that the person needs
22 government information until you get will into
23 the process of -- you know you can do an
24 initial reference interview, and sometimes

1 patrons are not always that forthcoming in
2 telling you exactly what they want. They are
3 kind of vague sometimes, aren't they?

4 So I think if you are hoping that
5 in talking to them for two minutes to
6 determine whether or not they need government
7 information, you're expecting too much out of
8 the initial reference interview.

9 MR. CISMOWSKI: Steve?

10 MR. HAYES: Steve Hayes, Notre
11 Dame. I love these answers, these questions.

12 If the purpose of the reference interview is
13 to find a reason not to serve you, and because
14 if you're not a foundation, it's not a legal
15 research question or it's not something that
16 an academic, "I could do public library
17 stuff," it's not right.

18 I mean as Susan and I are back
19 here, we walk into the law library and they
20 say, "I want genealogy." And you say, "Well,
21 let me look at the government information and
22 see what I have that might help you with
23 genealogy. Oh, nothing. Maybe Notre Dame
24 Library will have something more for you."

1 Come to me, and it's like, "Oh,
2 I've looked. No, nothing. The public library
3 probably has something a little bit better, or
4 else I would help you now. Genealogy is kind
5 of limited in government. Here's what I could
6 recommend." And do the referral that says,
7 "There are some better sources out there. Let
8 me call and see if someone knows. Here's a
9 pamphlet that says -- you know, here's some
10 others that might do this."

11 But again, if the sole purpose of
12 the interview is to figure out how I can not
13 serve you, that's not the spirit of the
14 Depository Library Program, let along
15 librarianship.

16 MS. FITZPATRICK: Jacqueline
17 Fitzpatrick from Wellesley College, and I'd
18 just like to back up my colleague from Notre
19 Dame. We get asked questions, questions by
20 phone, and public libraries refer patrons in
21 the Metro West area to us, and we answer and
22 help any of them, whether it be reference
23 questions or government documents questions.

24 MS. SAURS: Laura Saur, New York

1 Public Library in New Jersey. I think in the
2 scenario that we had there both of the
3 libraries are sort of -- even if you assume
4 that the person came specifically for
5 government information, both of the libraries
6 are falling down on the job a bit because they
7 should be cooperating with each other, and
8 each know what the other one has so that they
9 can make appropriate referrals.

10 The public library should also be
11 cooperating with the academic library and know
12 what they have, and vice versa.

13 MR. CISMOWSKI: Spoken like a true
14 regional libraries.

15 MS. SAURS: If they're not
16 cooperating, I believe there is something in
17 the old instructions about that; that you're
18 supposed to cooperate.

19 MR. SHULER: It's also in the new
20 instructions.

21 MR. CISMOWSKI: Anymore comments?
22 Let's go to number 4 then.

23 MS. SEARS: Number 4: A problem
24 patron returns to a library. The patron has

1 been acting in a manner in which staff are
2 concerned for the safety of the library users,
3 and the materials in the collection. The
4 library staff asked the patron to leave, and
5 the patron complies. However, the patron then
6 alleges a complaint with GPO against the
7 library, claiming the library is not
8 fulfilling its obligations to provide free
9 public access.

10 Has the patron been denied access?

11 Does the library have an access policy? Does
12 the library have a user behavior or patron
13 conduct policy? If not, is one needed? What
14 steps do you think the library and GPO should
15 take under these circumstances?

16 MR. CISMOWSKI: Council? John?

17 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
18 University of Illinois at Chicago. I think
19 the two middle points about policy are central
20 to this, and if we go back to the idea of
21 being fair, then even handed in their
22 applications, and I don't think bad or
23 criminal behavior is excused under GPO rules.

24 And I believe that it is in the

1 interest of the institution to ensure the
2 safety of its individuals that work and use
3 the institution. And unless folks from GPO
4 want to correct me, I don't think the
5 depository library provides an umbrella of
6 protection for that kind of behavior unless
7 I'm wrong.

8 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin from
9 Connecticut. I agree with John. I mean we're
10 running into more and more situations where
11 there are people that are actually legally
12 barred from some libraries for having a --
13 well, we have a situation now where
14 individuals who are on sex offender lists are
15 banned in some of our communities from going
16 to public libraries, and you can argue that
17 back and forth.

18 But if that's the current policy,
19 I'd hate to think they could start going to
20 GPO and saying, "I'm being denied access to
21 that library. And then I need to get in there
22 so I can see government documents." I can
23 just see it as becoming a noose to get around
24 legitimate cases of people being denied access

1 to a library, and I would hope that GPO would
2 defer to the situation in that particular
3 library that they know the situation.

4 MR. CISMOWSKI: Robin, go ahead,
5 please.

6 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Robin Haun-
7 Mohamed, GPO. Exactly, Ken, that is the case.
8 We do take the complaints seriously. We
9 investigate. We talk with the depository
10 coordinator. We talk with the director if
11 available. Believe it or not, we Google them.
12 You'd be surprised how many of these folks
13 you can find out there.

14 At that point, we've got a
15 discussion going from the complainant. We've
16 talked with coordinator. If necessary, it
17 goes up to our general counsel and it's out of
18 our hands. The letter goes back to the person
19 that's making the complaint. "We thank you
20 for your comment. We do not find that the
21 library is denying you access. There are
22 other opportunities here. They've taken the
23 steps necessary."

24 It's all put very nicely and

1 documented in the library's file. We never
2 take a complaint and just assume that it's
3 valid, but we do investigate every complaint,
4 and you'll know about it when it happens.

5 MR. CISMOWSKI: Tori?

6 MS. TROTTA: Tori Trotta, Arizona
7 State Law. I think it is probably a best
8 practice to have a behavior policy and to be
9 sure that you do keep a file if you have any
10 kind of problem patrons for this eventuality
11 so that they're -- well, while everybody
12 remembers the circumstances, that's a matter
13 of training in our place that if they do have
14 a run in with a patron, or we do have to call
15 the police or whatever the circumstance is,
16 then voluntarily we do have an incident report
17 that we file so that we can remember if we do
18 get a call later on from somebody.

19 Sometimes the patron will be
20 wearing several guns, for example, and we'll
21 ask him to leave. DPS came, and then he did
22 call the president's office to complain. So
23 fortunately, we had a file that we could refer
24 to to explain what the circumstances were, and

1 there was a police report.

2 So I think it's a best practice to
3 have some kind of behavior policy available
4 for people so that you can have a process for
5 that circumstance.

6 MR. CISMOWSKI: John?

7 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
8 University of Illinois at Chicago. I think
9 this speaks to the complexity of our current
10 library life, and when we talk about the other
11 aspects of managing our collections as
12 separate institutions within our institutions
13 are merged, it is no longer as easy to
14 separate out a depository life from other
15 existences in the building, or the management
16 of the building. And I think it's -- again,
17 it supports the idea that the more council and
18 GPO can support depositories to integrate the
19 depository system's responsibilities into
20 these kinds of general overall policies the
21 better off we're going to be in looking at
22 these situations, and the less change being a
23 depository can be used as an excuse for
24 something other than giving information to the

1 people, which these next two points bring up.

2 And I think again it's just one
3 more reminder we need to start to integrate as
4 quickly as possible.

5 CHAIR BYRNE: Tim Byrne, Department
6 of Energy. The previous institution, a number
7 of years ago, I had a case where a law student
8 was banned from the law library for stalking
9 another student, and he then came to my
10 library to use depository material to research
11 Title 44 to see what the public access law
12 was. And even though I tried to explain to
13 him that it really didn't apply in his case,
14 he seemed to think he was going to take this
15 into court.

16 And I then called the law library
17 and told him to expect this, which gave him
18 the opportunity to contact GPO and the general
19 counsel to then work with him to supply the
20 documentation to take into court that said
21 that in this case it was permissible to bar
22 him from the library.

23 So despite all that, he still won
24 his case, and they had to -- the university

1 had to pay his tuition to any law school in
2 the country that he wanted to go to.

3 MR. CISMOWSKI: Any members of the
4 audience real quickly? We do need to move on,
5 but if somebody has a burning point that they
6 want to make on this -- okay, let's go to the
7 next.

8 MS. SEARS: Let's go to the next
9 because it's very similar to 4, and we only
10 have 15 minutes left. So number 6: A library
11 is open seven days a week with extended hours
12 of Saturday and Sunday evenings for students.

13 The library has posted hours that do include
14 late night hours, which are for students,
15 faculty and staff only.

16 Are non-primary patrons being
17 denied access because they cannot use the
18 library during the late night hours? If a
19 library is only open Monday through Friday
20 8:00 to 5:00, what are the options for a
21 patron that cannot visit the library during
22 those hours?

23 MR. CISMOWSKI: Before asking for
24 comments, I want to point out that this

1 particular problem appears on GovDoc-L has a
2 question probably every six months like
3 clockwork. This is a real life problem.
4 Council? Ken?

5 MR. WIGGIN: I was just going to
6 say I would like to hear from academic
7 libraries where I know we have more and more
8 now that you have to have keycard access to
9 get into the library after certain hours, and
10 how are they dealing with that?

11 MR. CISMOWSKI: Ann Marie?

12 MS. SANDERS: Ann Sanders, Library
13 of Michigan. I would say that I would -- my
14 library is only open limited hours because
15 we're a state institution with a rapidly
16 dwindling budget. I would try to serve this
17 patron the same way I would try to serve
18 somebody who had been banned, by mail if
19 possible.

20 I would look for a work around. I
21 would first want to know what it was they
22 wanted. And if it was inappropriate, I would
23 try to serve them in another way. It's not
24 like we don't do that anyway with email

1 references as it is. So that would be my
2 first option, and outside of that, I would
3 probably offer to make a loan to them of
4 something that could be loaned to their public
5 library for use in their public library if I
6 possibly could.

7 I think the number of circumstances
8 in which you absolutely can't help somebody in
9 some way are pretty small.

10 MR. CISMOWSKI: Anybody else?

11 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
12 University of North Texas. I would just like
13 to say like Ann Marie did if your institution
14 is Monday through Friday 8:00 to 5:00, well,
15 then that's -- you are offering those hours to
16 everybody equitably that they -- that -- the
17 concern is a library is only going to serve
18 the general public from 8:00 to 5:00 Monday
19 through Friday, but they are allowing access
20 to the rest of their collection after hours
21 for people who are their primary users.

22 MS. SANDERS: There's a concept
23 called an appointment. I mean there really
24 aren't that many situations in which a work

1 around can't be found.

2 MR. CISMOWSKI: Ken?

3 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
4 Connecticut State Library. I guess I'm of a
5 couple minds on this. I'm still open for
6 thoughts on it, but I've always felt that if
7 you discriminate but discriminate equally,
8 it's okay. I mean ALA has a lot of policies
9 that allow you to deny as long as you do it to
10 everyone. And if in fact -- and I can
11 understand this.

12 I have kids in college. I mean the
13 security issue is real. I think work arounds
14 are a nice idea and we ought to think about
15 that, but getting into an academic library at
16 1:00 in the morning, and you're not letting
17 any member of the public that doesn't have
18 keycard access in; is that really denying that
19 person access? I'm open to thoughts on this.

20 MR. CISMOWSKI: Steve?

21 MR. HAYES: Two points. Depository
22 status doesn't mean you have to give up common
23 sense. Everyone has -- a significant number
24 of people have a key to the library. Does

1 that mean I have to hand out a key to someone
2 else who is not? And then a certain person
3 sitting in the front in the white scarf always
4 told me, "It has to be comparable. It doesn't
5 have to be identical." Comparable.

6 And then I agree with -- with the
7 State Library of Michigan. I have an
8 executive MBA program who are not on campus.
9 I try and feel how I can accommodate their
10 needs. I may or may not be successful at
11 doing such, but I attempt to accommodate their
12 needs.

13 If 8:00 to 5:00 doesn't work, maybe
14 I can try and accommodate you or some other
15 work around that does that, but again, number
16 one, no. I mean it's not identical. We'll do
17 the best we can if you've got a real good
18 reason to be at the late night hours. Again,
19 I'll try and accommodate you. Second one, in
20 terms of, "I'll try to accommodate you again."

21 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
22 University of North Texas. Just a point of
23 clarification here. I think the way I was
24 looking at the question is an example of a

1 library in the State of Texas. They're a
2 private university. They are open 24/7 for
3 their students, but for the public, they are
4 open until like 8:00 or 9:00 at night Monday
5 through Friday, a couple hours on Saturday, a
6 couple hours on Sunday.

7 So they are offering access to the
8 public other than just 8:00 to 5:00, but
9 they're not compromising the security of their
10 students, or having to have the public in
11 24/7.

12 MR. CISMOWSKI: Please.

13 MS. BOSMAN: Renee Bosman, Virginia
14 Commonwealth University. My point that I
15 wanted to make was very similar: that I think
16 a lot of academic institutions that do have
17 card access; that it does start much later
18 than 5:00. Ours starts at 10:00 p.m. So that
19 certainly gives the public many hours after
20 business hours where they could come after
21 work and receive help before we shut down to
22 affiliates only.

23 And I do think that many libraries
24 that have that start at 9:00, 10:00 or

1 midnight, and it's much later than 5:00.

2 MR. CISMOWSKI: Thank you. Denise?

3 MS. DAVIS: Denise Davis, ALA.
4 Point of clarification for the people in the
5 audience who have 24 hour availability in
6 their library, are -- how many of you work at
7 3:00 in the morning? One, one person. I mean
8 I interpreted this as late night study. I did
9 not interpret this as access to the collection
10 and the staff to provide service.

11 MS. ORTH-ALFIE: Carmen Orth-Alfie,
12 University of Kansas. I think maybe one of
13 the considerations is that in some campuses,
14 the extended hours are paid by tuition fees;
15 that the students voted to add enhancements.
16 And so I -- their money isn't going to help
17 the general public. It's to help them have
18 access to the library, not necessarily the
19 staff with reference, but to the facility for
20 study hours. And so I personally don't have a
21 problem with the general public not coming in
22 in the middle of the night.

23 MR. CISMOWSKI: Okay, and let's go
24 to the next scenario.

1 MS. SEARS: The last scenario is
2 scenario 7: Publications are generally shelved
3 in closed stacks or non-browseable compact
4 shelving, including depository resources. The
5 library has cataloged some older depository
6 publications. The government documents' shelf
7 list is not available in a public area.

8 Essentially, many depository
9 materials are invisible to staff and to the
10 public because of their shelving situation.
11 Is access denied when material is not
12 cataloged, and physical volumes are located in
13 shelving that is not conducive to browsing?
14 What other resources can staff use to assist
15 patrons in identifying federal material to
16 meet the patrons information needs?

17 What is the responsible balance
18 between protecting the collection via closed
19 stacks and providing access? What is the
20 responsible balance between space limitation
21 and providing access?

22 MR. CISMOWSKI: Council?

23 MS. SEARS: No. As for a
24 comparability issue when all publications and

1 closed stacks or remote storage are cataloged
2 except for depository publications, yet it
3 access affected if a card catalog or shelf
4 list in the depository publications are all
5 housed in a non-public area so that library
6 users are not able to access both the finding
7 tool and the collection. What are the
8 expectations of the public today to gain
9 access to library resources?

10 MR. CISMOWSKI: Now, council?
11 John?

12 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
13 University of Illinois at Chicago. Is this a
14 trick question? It seems to me that there is
15 resounding failure all the way around under
16 current guidelines in managing and providing
17 access to the depository library collections,
18 but from any excuse that might lead one to
19 believe that they're doing this for
20 responsible reasons.

21 So if I understand what a systemic
22 failure for a depository library would be, it
23 would be unorganized, uncataloged,
24 unaccessible collections. I don't see where

1 that fits any kind of definition of being an
2 adequate depository, regardless of the excuses
3 that they might give for that being so.

4 MR. CISMOWSKI: Anymore reaction
5 from council? The audience?

6 MS. SOLOMON: Judith Solomon,
7 Seattle Public Library. Question for Robin.
8 Robin, 20 years ago, would you have put this
9 question up there? Because that's exactly
10 what we had, I believe.

11 MS. HAUN-MOHAMED: Judy, you know I
12 love seeing you. To some degree, I don't
13 think it would've hit this area because not
14 all of it would've been as invisible. The
15 shelf list 20 years ago was still a viable and
16 active product used by librarians, but also by
17 the public to some degree.

18 This is a real situation, and not
19 in just one library and not in yours, okay?
20 Let me make that clear. I wasn't picking on
21 you with this one, Judy. But it is a real
22 situation in a couple institutions that we
23 visited, and it does seem to have been
24 magnified because of the shelf list problem,

1 or the book catalog problem that the materials
2 were putting into book catalogs, and those
3 have since found their ways under and to the
4 bottom of whatever dark room there seems to
5 be.

6 And the folks that knew the
7 collections years ago have retired, so
8 essentially you have a collection of
9 uncataloged materials that no one can get to;
10 no one knows about, and yet when you visit,
11 you say, "Well, how does someone find this
12 material?"

13 The response is, well, if we can
14 bring them back here, we can escort them back
15 here and they can walk through -- if we can
16 find a staff member who remembers that --
17 well, and fill in the blanks there.

18 So 20 years ago, I don't think we
19 would've seen it to this extent. To some
20 degree, but not to this extent. The shelf
21 list or the book catalog or something, or
22 someone's older memory would still be
23 available, and there are some places today
24 where that is not happening.

1 MR. CISMOWSKI: And I personally
2 can speak to the experience of a couple of my
3 selectives who I visited them, and their
4 collections were in closed stacks, and they
5 had varying degrees of access to them by a
6 shelf list or whatever means, and both of them
7 said to me, "Isn't it an obligation to keep
8 this material safe; to keep this away from
9 people who might steal it because it's US
10 Government property?"

11 I don't know who was first. Ann
12 Marie?

13 MS. SANDERS: Ann Sanders, Library
14 of Michigan. I'll share with you a similar
15 sort of story. I have para-selective
16 libraries who were in a situation where they
17 had a joint catalog, and one of which was a
18 major metropolitan library. This is in the
19 past.

20 One was a major metropolitan
21 library, had a large collection that was in
22 closed stacks in the basement. The other
23 library that was also sharing the catalog was
24 a much smaller institution, but they had an

1 old and rich collection. They had a project
2 in which they cataloged everything they could
3 possibly get their hands on to catalog, and it
4 was very successful.

5 The end result was that the patrons
6 of the major metropolitan library would stand
7 at the catalog and request from the small
8 public library 50 miles away that which was
9 underneath their feet in the basement.

10 Now, that situation has since been
11 resolved, but that's a -- that's a classic
12 example of the same problem. Now, does the
13 Library of Michigan have 100 percent of its
14 depository holdings cataloged? No, we don't,
15 but we do work on it. We work on it steadily.

16 We work on it as a concentrated
17 effort, and I think there's a sliding scale
18 here of, "Are you admitting that you have this
19 problem and you're willing to work on it, or
20 are you just going to keep the door closed on
21 closes stacks and see how long you can ride it
22 out?"

23 MS. TULIS: Susan Tulis, Southern
24 Illinois University Carbondale. Robin, I'm

1 glad you clarified the fact that all of their
2 book catalogs were not accessible because as I
3 was reading this, I thought, "I don't see the
4 problem because if their -- their book
5 catalogs are still available, it doesn't
6 matter whether the patron can get to the shelf
7 list or not."

8 Now that you've explained that, my
9 question to you is why is that library still
10 in the program?

11 MR. CISMOWSKI: I take it Robin is
12 not going to go there.

13 MR. WOODS: I just wanted to say a
14 couple of things about -- Steve Woods, Penn
15 State. About -- I just want to play sort of
16 the devil's advocate about the positive
17 elements of closed stacks.

18 I'd say that for me as a reference
19 librarian, probably the hardest questions that
20 I'm getting related to government publications
21 are those pre-`76 documents. And let's just
22 face it: we spent a lot of time with a system
23 of cataloging -- cataloging, not like our
24 online catalogs, but we did the best that we

1 could.

2 A lot of my research in assisting
3 a patron is finding those things, discovering
4 those things, and it's part of what makes me a
5 GovDocs librarian. It's part of what the --
6 part of the expertise that I bring to my
7 profession and my job.

8 So I would say that in terms of
9 losing the history, I spent -- when I come
10 into a new institution, I spend that time
11 learning that history, and that's part of my
12 job as a documents librarian to understand
13 where my collections are, whether it's in a
14 storage area, whether it's in the basement, or
15 where my collection is. Because the fact of
16 the matter is your government documents
17 collection is always in a different place.
18 Just because it has a different classification
19 system, it's organized in a different way.

20 So I guess I would say the
21 advantage of the closed stacks is you don't
22 have patrons going in there and misshelving
23 things, and you can retrieve them much
24 quicker, okay? Not saying you do want your

1 patrons to go back into the stacks, but I'm
2 just saying if you're thinking that you're
3 going to completely get away from the hunt,
4 because we do that as docs librarians. We
5 hunt down those elusive documents.

6 Somebody comes up -- I mean we're
7 sitting back here early in the morning, and
8 somebody had given us a citation for a series,
9 and we're just doing our homework. We're
10 thinking about how to look for that. And I
11 can tell you a patron going back and walking
12 through the GovDocs stacks; they're not going
13 to find it. Let's be realistic.

14 MR. CISMOWSKI: Thank you very
15 much. It's 5:00, and I want to thank -- on
16 behalf of Suzanne and Robin, I want to thank
17 you all, council too, for your insightful
18 comments on this. I think it's been a very
19 productive session. Thank you.

20 MS. SEARS: Tim has an announcement
21 if you wait just one moment.

22 CHAIR BYRNE: We do plan to, in the
23 next session 5:00 to 6:00, discuss the FDLP --
24 future of the FDLP strategic plan. I think we

1 want to go ahead and take about a five-minute
2 break now, and then we'll come back and get
3 started.

4 (Whereupon, the above-entitled
5 matter went off the record at 5:02 p.m., and
6 resumed at 5:17 p.m.)

7 CHAIR BYRNE: Okay, we're getting
8 ready to go now. We are continuing the
9 discussion of the presentation yesterday on
10 the future of the FDLP and the strategic plan.

11 So I think we'll first start off with Cindy,
12 and let her come up and give some background
13 again.

14 MS. ETKIN: Welcome to dinner.
15 Cindy Etkin, Government Printing Office.
16 Actually, I'm very delighted that we had this
17 session tonight because we did get into some
18 very good discussions yesterday and I'm glad
19 that council is engaged in this, and sees the
20 value of the publication, the strategic plan
21 that we're trying to put together, and to have
22 additional discussions since we didn't get
23 through everything that we had hoped to
24 yesterday.

1 So thank you all who are here to
2 participate again in some discussion, though
3 unscheduled. I appreciate that very much.
4 Okay, what did you want me to do?

5 This all began in the fall of 2007
6 council meeting when there was a
7 recommendation that in the spring meeting of
8 the Depository Library Council that we will
9 have -- that GPO will have worked with council
10 to start the strategic planning process, and I
11 was working with at the time two council
12 liaisons, Tim and Denise Stephens. And now
13 I'm working with Gwen Sinclair and Sally
14 Holterhoff with this new council.

15 But what we did in Kansas City was
16 to come up with some assumptions. Some of
17 them were new. Some of them had been in
18 previous documents that GPO had put out.
19 Actually, I think we looked at documents as
20 far back as the green 1996 study.

21 Some of you in the audience still
22 remember that. It was the one where Congress
23 asked us to identify the necessary
24 requirements to move to a primarily electronic

1 Federal Depository Library Program in
2 accordance with house appropriations
3 something, something, something.

4 We call it the green study, and a
5 number of folks in the depository community
6 and depository library council were very
7 involved in putting that report together, and
8 there were some assumptions in there.

9 Some of those we reviewed, found to
10 be still valid today. So they were included.

11 That's where the principles of government
12 information came from. Although there have
13 been many organizations that have had similar
14 principles, conceptually the same -- the exact
15 text may be different.

16 American Library Association,
17 National Commission on Library Information
18 Science, AALL has their government relations
19 policy which covers some of the same things.
20 So that's where the principles of government
21 information came from. Some of the
22 assumptions came from there. Some of the
23 assumptions came from a strategic plan that
24 was done shortly after the green study, and

1 some of them were new from the brainstorming
2 that Tim and Denise and I had done over
3 telephone calls, as well as some of the
4 discussions that we had been hearing at
5 depository library council meetings.

6 So we've been keeping our ears open
7 and listening to comments, and -- and bringing
8 in information from a lot of different
9 sources, a lot of different people, a lot of
10 different documentation that's already out
11 there.

12 There have been a lot of papers
13 written over the years about restructuring for
14 the online environment. Some of those ideas
15 that were put forth 15 years or so ago.

16 Some of them are still good ideas
17 today and still valid, but we have of course
18 emerging technologies since then, new and
19 innovative ways to do things so we're looking
20 forward to some more recent things as well.

21 So at the spring meeting, we looked
22 a vision mission, the assumptions and we began
23 the SWOT analysis, the Strengths, Weaknesses,
24 Opportunities and Threats of the Federal

1 Depository Library Program.

2 I've also been doing a lot of
3 reading, which will go into part of an
4 environmental scan. I don't think I mentioned
5 that yesterday, but that's being done as well.

6 We put up a strategic planning page
7 on the FDLP desktop, put some things together
8 for people to look at including the
9 transcripts from the Kansas City meeting, and
10 links to some related documentation, including
11 the more recent strategic vision of -- for the
12 Government Printing Office: Strategic Vision
13 for the 21st Century, which was issued by GPO
14 in December of 2004, and depository library
15 council document knowledge will forever
16 govern, which came out a couple years later.
17 September 8? No, six. Time is flying.
18 September 2006.

19 So we've looked at those most
20 recent documents as well, and getting the
21 direction and guidance primarily from those
22 more recent documents, and from comments that
23 we heard in Kansas City.

24 We've also had Ric Davis send out a

1 letter to depository library directors, where
2 he asked for input on what they perceived the
3 value of depository library designation to
4 them locally, and I'm not exactly sure how
5 many responses Ric got, but there were quite a
6 number.

7 Nancy Faget is keeping a notebook
8 full, and it's a pretty good size. So we've
9 perused through those, gotten ideas from that.

10 One of the places where we took the values
11 from we have yet to write the value
12 proposition. That'll be part of this as well.
13 So we've done that.

14 In conjunction with the regional
15 report that we had to do for the Joint
16 Committee on Printing, we looked at biannual
17 survey data. We looked at a survey that was
18 done, a very quick survey, to find some
19 information that was not available in the
20 biannual survey. Excuse me.

21 So we got some statistical data
22 back on some issues about conditions and the
23 future of regionals, and many, many directors
24 made comments. And the comments proved to be

1 very, very valuable as well as the data that
2 we got from the actual survey tool.

3 So those comments have been taken
4 into consideration as well in this whole
5 strategic planning process, even though it was
6 done for that other report. We got a good
7 feel for how regional directors are looking at
8 things, and the conditions and the future
9 prospects of what's going on in regional
10 libraries.

11 And so we put together this slide
12 deck for yesterday, and the goals -- the -- I
13 don't want to say one, two, three, four. The
14 bullets, the four bullets as the main goals.

15 There were also different
16 strategies later in the deck that we didn't
17 totally finish going through, which in
18 retrospect perhaps we should've looked at in
19 conjunction with the goal because that
20 would've probably answered some questions that
21 came up about interpretation or what have you.

22 And so tonight, we are going to
23 talk about the goals again, or what -- okay.
24 So what do we want up on the screen? Do we

1 want the goals, or?

2 MS. SINCLAIR: I think what we left
3 off yesterday was in the -- in the session was
4 that people thought that the last bullet point
5 was the one and only goal and that the other
6 three were actually strategies. But I -- just
7 before we sat down this evening, I was just
8 looking at the vision and mission once again,
9 and this slide right here, "Mission is
10 achieved through." If you look at that,
11 that's where those four bullet point goals
12 came from.

13 And then in our discussion between
14 5:00 and 6:00 last night, we were kind of
15 going in all sorts of different directions.
16 So I was hoping that we could kind of go back
17 to this, or back to the vision and mission,
18 and once again remind ourselves of where those
19 four bullet point goals were actually derived,
20 and move on from there.

21 Because we just seem -- last night
22 in our discussion, we just seemed to be
23 questioning the whole thing, and I'm not sure
24 that's what we really want to do.

1 We already went through a process
2 in Kansas City to move to the point where
3 we've reached now, and I don't know if we want
4 to start over again and -- but in some ways,
5 it sounded like some people really did want to
6 start over again. So I guess I'd like to know
7 from council whether -- whether we can move
8 forward from what's already been formulated by
9 GPO, or are we going to throw it all away and
10 start over again? I don't think that's a very
11 efficient way to operate, but I don't know
12 what other people think.

13 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, GPO. This
14 was put forward as a discussion draft. So
15 none of this is set in concrete and the
16 purpose here was to have discussions. So --
17 and to find out if these were the goals, if
18 there were other goals that needed to be
19 added, and if we were heading in the correct
20 strategic direction.

21 And so if we've identified
22 something incorrectly now is the time to have
23 those discussions, and -- and so we can start
24 work on Thursday.

1 MS. TROTTA: Who is running this?
2 Are you running this Cindy? Are you going to
3 call on us?

4 MS. ETKIN: Go ahead.

5 MS. TROTTA: Tori Trotta, Arizona
6 State. I have a couple of general comments.
7 Although I don't want to start over, I think
8 that what I heard last night was that we
9 needed to get -- give our colleagues more
10 opportunity to speak to what's here, first of
11 all, from the audience.

12 And secondly, it seems to me that I
13 am confused about the scope of the plan to
14 begin with and I think that whatever the scope
15 is determines where our conversation should
16 go.

17 For example, the document that is
18 sort of circulating here has a five-year
19 window. That's a different world than if we
20 are envisioning a strategic plan for 15 or 20
21 years. So I'm confused about that because I
22 think that's a different kind of discussion.

23 So those are my two thoughts.

24 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Sally Holterhoff,

1 Valpo Law. Could you go back to the visions
2 slide? Could we start back even before the
3 mission, the vision? I mean did we talk about
4 the visions per se yesterday? I mean is that
5 the vision that we still have? Is that the
6 right vision?

7 I guess I'm interested in what
8 everybody thinks. It's like Gwen said,
9 yesterday it seemed like we were questioning
10 all of this between 5:00 and 6:00 yesterday.

11 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, Government
12 Printing Office. In Kansas City, there was a
13 different vision that was put forward. Lots
14 of comments were made.

15 Based on the comments and looking
16 at the transcripts, it was rewritten to be
17 this, what you see on the screen. "Federal
18 Depository Library Program will provide
19 government information when and where it is
20 needed in order to create an informed
21 citizenry and an improved quality of life."

22 MS. STIERHOLZ: This is Katrina
23 Stierholz from the Saint Louis Fed. I was one
24 of the ones who was questioning sort of the

1 fundamental aspects of the whole program, and
2 wondering whether or not we wanted to continue
3 down the path that we have that exists right
4 now, which involves libraries following rules
5 and regulations and being part of this
6 program. Or if we wanted to change the
7 structure of the program significantly,
8 perhaps to the extent that we almost abandon
9 the program and move to a more open model,
10 where government information is provided by
11 GPO and libraries provide access to that as it
12 fits the needs of their community.

13 DR. GREER: Chris Greer from the
14 National Coordination Office. I guess my
15 sense of the discussion last night matches
16 similarly to what Katrina had to say. The
17 vision and mission weren't at issue. I think
18 that those are supported from a discussion
19 that I heard.

20 It's the implementation. The
21 vision and the mission don't predict an
22 implementation mechanism. They describe an
23 end goal of access at an informed community.
24 So that wasn't at issue in the discussion.

1 It's how do you achieve that. And so this
2 gets at the SWOT analysis, the threat in
3 particular. The really big threat is that
4 eGov phrase, the transition from a paper-based
5 to a digital world, in which the previous
6 model of a depository library is the public
7 contact point for an interaction with
8 tangibles on a local level is broken.

9 So it has not yet been replaced by
10 a new model, and this strategic plan must play
11 out in the time when either the program itself
12 goes away for lack of functional model, an
13 economic and business value proposition model,
14 that works, or you replace it with a model
15 that does work.

16 And so it's not the vision and
17 mission. It's the implementation. It's
18 absolutely critical that the sealant group
19 plan get this right in this time frame and
20 that's what was missing. So I think it gets
21 right down to the goals and mechanisms.

22 And as Katrina said, there are a
23 spectrum of possibilities from abandoning the
24 whole model and using sort of GPO as a digital

1 access point, and everybody builds their
2 services on top of that, or alternatively
3 embracing the depository libraries as full
4 partners in a new business model that gives
5 everybody a reason to exist, a function in the
6 landscape.

7 So I think I heard an inkling of
8 that remodel from what Ric said, this business
9 of partnerships. What I'm not seeing is that
10 playing out anywhere in the strategic plan or
11 in the actual activities of the GPO right now.

12 For example, the FDLP desktop is
13 pretty much all about GPO. It ought to be all
14 about FDLP. Should be the libraries right up
15 front, and about the partnership between the
16 libraries, and GPO.

17 We need some novel concepts in
18 which GPO digital services are providing the
19 foundation on which the expert libraries deal
20 with expert services that match up the
21 government information with their local
22 collections, their community's activities and
23 needs, and provide a service that no one else
24 can provide and that serves their communities

1 in ways that they are capable of doing.

2 A trivial example that probably
3 doesn't work at all, but a very trivial
4 example is what about the wikipedia kind of
5 model in which you have a resource that is put
6 up collectively by the depository libraries in
7 which the articles perhaps are written by
8 document experts and government document
9 librarians.

10 And the references at the end of
11 each article are government documents to which
12 that refers, or maybe even the articles are
13 written by people in the community and
14 moderated and edited by the experts so that it
15 scales.

16 Now, what would it take to set up
17 something like that? Well FDSys has a concept
18 that could do that, but you kind of have to
19 change the basic approach to that. You've got
20 to bring the libraries right into the
21 application development and content
22 development process right away.

23 And so what I thought was missing
24 was if that's -- if we're not going to abandon

1 the thing and just make it GPO, and we're
2 going to try to give the libraries a business
3 model, then we better agree on what that
4 business model is and we better write it into
5 the strategic plan, and we've got to build it
6 into those activities. That's what I'm
7 looking for that I thought was missing.

8 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
9 University of North Texas. Chris, just a
10 point of clarification for me, please. I'm
11 not sure what you're seeing that is broken
12 with the FDLP.

13 I'm helping the public with my
14 collection. There are a lot of libraries out
15 there that are helping the public. I'm trying
16 to get a grasp of what it is you're trying to
17 say that's broken.

18 DR. GREER: Chris Greer, National
19 Coordination Office. I'd like to hear a
20 little bit about the response to Ric's
21 question from the directives.

22 You don't need to take it from me.
23 I think you should take it from the folks who
24 are -- who are making decisions about whether

1 their libraries should continue as a
2 depository library, as a regional or what have
3 you, and why they're making those decisions.

4 I guess that's not an answer to
5 your question. I thought maybe I would get
6 Cindy to --

7 MS. ETKIN: I'm writing down what
8 you said first.

9 DR. GREER: -- respond to that --
10 that qualification problem. My argument is as
11 government goes to more and more digital
12 products, online access is much more
13 convenient than traveling to your library. As
14 a faculty member at a university, I long ago
15 stopped going to the library and accessed
16 everything I needed from my office. Not
17 because I didn't need the library but because
18 it was much more convenient to do it that way.

19 It's a very powerful model. If you
20 don't provide it, these libraries don't
21 provide it. That will create a vacuum that
22 will be filled by other entities: commercial
23 organizations, what have you, who are going to
24 offer up services or note services that

1 anybody can get over the internet that will
2 provide that expert capability that they're
3 working for.

4 So you either fill that vacuum, or
5 somebody is going to fill it for you. That's
6 what I mean by the model being broken. It's
7 possible for other people to provide the
8 services you do now. They're going to unless
9 you do.

10 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
11 University of Illinois at Chicago. One
12 example of what I think Chris is referring to
13 as a competing entity for our ecosystem - is
14 how I put it - is OSTI.gov, actually back
15 there in one of the tables. We invited them
16 into our meeting. How is that possible?

17 What they offer is exactly a
18 version of a competing interest that Chris
19 describes. A system and array of services
20 that deliver scientific government information
21 or citations to the citizens.

22 There is nothing on this piece of
23 paper that suggests a library need be
24 involved, and I think that is the essential

1 threat that Chris is describing. And as a
2 depository library, I'm actually living that
3 threat right now in my institution in that the
4 structures of a depository library system have
5 been removed from my environment.

6 I exist only as a coordinator but
7 coordinate nothing in a sense that I can't
8 tell people what to do. I got to get them to
9 go along with coordinating the repository
10 responsibilities by convincing them its in the
11 best interests of their departments to work
12 with me.

13 I have no department to throw
14 behind my convincing, and so I have to
15 convince them that government information of
16 interest to them for the following reasons.
17 And not that I'm a subject, but as
18 bibliographer, I have another role to play in
19 this in that I go out to the faculty and I
20 say, "We have some other government
21 information sources that are of interest to
22 you as a public administration, as an urban
23 planner, as a social worker. Don't worry too
24 much how we get the information, but I'm here

1 to help you get that information."

2 That kind of world does not survive
3 in a traditional depository situation is -- no
4 longer exists in our institution. It might
5 survive. I can see how it continues to
6 survive if one has a documents department.
7 But since I don't have that anymore, I've got
8 to recreate those mechanisms through other
9 means, and I think this is another
10 institutional threat that Chris is referring
11 to.

12 Now, in defense of GPO in its
13 initiatives, I think there have been some
14 substantial steps towards this new environment
15 that Chris is speaking to, and I think in some
16 aspects of FDSys, if we look on the community
17 desktop that GPO described yesterday, and with
18 all due humble both for myself and those that
19 are participating in the project, I think the
20 government information online project
21 represents a national collaboration clearly
22 supported by GPO and the community in a direct
23 and significant partnership.

24 That to me is one of the shining

1 lights on that hill that we see in the
2 distance that we're supposed to be getting to.

3 So I think the elements that Chris is
4 describing, the -- we could get there if we
5 could figure out how to live outside of the
6 traditional structures where our primary
7 purpose of not collections. It's service and
8 access. I think that is the fundamental
9 challenge of this strategic plan.

10 MR. CISMOWSKI: David Cismowski,
11 California State Library. John, as you were
12 talking about having to go out to faculty
13 members and departments to market your
14 services, it struck me that that's no
15 different than other library in academia.

16 MR. SHULER: That's exactly my
17 point.

18 MR. CISMOWSKI: It's no different
19 from any other library anywhere these days.
20 One of the points of this strategic plan is
21 that this program is facing the same
22 challenges and the same potential rewards in
23 answer to those challenges is librarians and
24 libraries everywhere are facing.

1 MR. SHULER: Exactly. Exactly my
2 point.

3 MS. STIERHOLZ: This is Katrina
4 from the Saint Louis Fed. David, I was going
5 to say the same thing except that -- and sort
6 of adding on to what you said, this is no
7 different. Ninety-seven percent of what comes
8 into the program now is electronic. And so --
9 and all librarians have to go out and find --
10 and reach out to people and let them know
11 their expertise.

12 And so the program as this like
13 club, everybody can get into the club. There
14 is no library that can't access this
15 government information, and that's a great
16 thing. So this is where I get hung up on the
17 value proposition. Go ahead.

18 MR. SHULER: The thing that we add
19 as values, and here I'll speak in defense as a
20 government documents librarian, is there's a
21 certain Tassic knowledge that the GPO
22 structure in its traditional way supported and
23 encouraged, and it's not so much a knowledge
24 of collections, but it's a knowledge of

1 government and how it works, and the
2 byproducts that are created by that
3 government.

4 Now it just so happens that the
5 structure at GPO encouraged that kind of
6 thinking, and I would argue that our
7 collections were bibliographic models of how
8 the government work, and we would use those
9 collections in that fashion.

10 So yes, any librarian could find
11 information about government information, but
12 I would challenge whether or not that -- that
13 government -- that librarian could make that
14 information relevant to their user without the
15 expertise that his traditionally being in the
16 club of government information librarians.

17 DR. GREER: Chris Greer, Nationally
18 Coordination Office. So I would say that
19 expertise gives you an advantage, but not an
20 overwhelming advantage by any means. For
21 example, using a correlation of network
22 analysis, you can build a language translation
23 device that simply uses webpages and their use
24 to translate German into French. You don't

1 have to know any German, any French, never
2 spoken a word of it, and you can translate it
3 accurately.

4 I don't remember who said it, but
5 it's just as easy for a machine using that
6 approach to translate Klingon into Farsi as
7 French into German. You don't need to know
8 anything about that language.

9 Given the corpus of government
10 documents, and an open use environment, I
11 could easily build an expert reference device,
12 a machine, that would probably be able to give
13 as much semantic information about the use of
14 these things as you can generate from your
15 experience, and do it a lot faster and a lot
16 cheaper as well.

17 So there is a technology threat out
18 there to the expert model. I think the expert
19 always wins if you're given the resources to
20 get that expertise where it's needed, when
21 it's needed in a model that's competitive that
22 is convenience to the user.

23 I go back to this: How many
24 libraries do you need? Usually it's one, and

1 they want one expert to answer their question.

2 So the FDsys approach and GPO holds the
3 capability for you to compete very effectively
4 here, but only if it's done actively and with
5 that business model in mind. Otherwise, I
6 don't think you can compete.

7 MS. ETKIN: Anybody else?

8 DR. GREER: I'll follow up on my
9 own comments. Chris Greer, National
10 Coordination Office. If that's the model, if
11 it's to -- GPO providing the resources that
12 allow you to provide your services
13 competitively, then job number one in FDsys is
14 the API. That's how you build those services.

15 None of this other stuff really
16 matters except at the very fundamental level.

17 None of those interfaces are going to do
18 anything for you to help you compete. They're
19 going to help everybody else to compete.

20 If I'm a small business, I download
21 the entire FDsys database every week, and I
22 build my service on top of that, and I can out
23 compete you that way.

24 MS. DAVIS: Denise Davis, ALA. I'm

1 listening to this conversation and several
2 things are flying through my head. One is --
3 and I apologize for throwing data at you, but
4 that's my job.

5 Only about 65 percent of the
6 American public uses their library in a year,
7 and those are individuals who acknowledge that
8 they have a borrower's card for their public
9 library.

10 So when you start looking at those
11 demographics, what you discover is that
12 there's a very controlled group of people who
13 are strong library users for a very selective
14 period of time, and then they drift away. And
15 when I think about that population, and I
16 think about this fairly elite group of people
17 who are experts in their field, I have to ask
18 myself a question of whether that 60-odd
19 percent of individuals in American households
20 really even know you exist.

21 And they probably don't. A very
22 small percentage of them probably do because
23 they've had some need for government
24 information. They may not have known that

1 they needed government information but
2 government information answered a question
3 that they had.

4 Their experience is direct with an
5 agency. They renew their motor vehicle
6 registration online. They pay their taxes
7 online. They don't engage through a library
8 to handle local, state or federal government
9 activities very much anymore.

10 The Social Security Administration
11 tells you you can get the forms online, and
12 they don't even help you anymore in that
13 office. So the interaction at the household
14 level with government is through a computer.
15 It is not through a person in a library who is
16 helping them access a computer necessarily.

17 The other reality is that we have
18 people -- we have a society that is largely
19 about CNN. That's how they get their
20 information, and they're about -- what is the
21 -- I don't watch cable, so I have to
22 apologize, but like real TV. You know, real
23 TV in somebody's house? Reality television.

24 So how can GPO make the depository

1 program reality TV for the American Public?

2 MS. SEARS: Suzanne Sears,
3 University of North Texas. I'm sorry to do
4 this, but I have to respectfully disagree with
5 you that the public does not use the
6 depository libraries for interaction with the
7 government.

8 They do. I experience it on a
9 daily basis. When I was at the Tulsa Public
10 Library, I experienced it by the hundreds on a
11 daily basis. Working with the Denton Public
12 Library, they experience it. There are an
13 enormous amount of people out there who either
14 do not own a computer.

15 Some of them don't even have
16 phones. They have to use their public library
17 for that interaction, and that's something
18 that even with eGovernment services, they're
19 still coming to us to get that interaction and
20 they're asking for our help.

21 So I do see that is still
22 occurring. We can't just say that just
23 because there are those out there who are the
24 haves, and who do understand technology and

1 who do have computers that we're going to
2 forget about all of those other people out
3 there that are still trying to catch up.

4 I mean that was the whole purpose
5 of libraries I thought was to help the
6 underprivileged to get some equity of access
7 to information.

8 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
9 Connecticut State Library. Well, to follow up
10 on that, the -- if you look at this more from
11 the user perspective, and we look at the fact
12 that since more and more government
13 information is available online, and we've
14 broken away from the wrapper of pages between
15 covers, then we should be striving to make
16 more of those libraries access points, or
17 effective access points.

18 And we've been doing a lot of
19 outreaches regional to our public libraries as
20 well as to give more information about
21 government information. I mean they're
22 choosing to not be selective depositories. On
23 the other hand, they're asked to answer
24 questions.

1 So how do we move beyond the bounds
2 of our depository concept to enhancing public
3 access, whether it be at a public library, and
4 academic library or a special library, and how
5 do we move more in that direction, recognizing
6 that we're going to have fewer print
7 publications? But we also at the same time
8 need to be concerned as libraries, I think,
9 about the preservation of that which has been
10 created before and is being created
11 electronically now.

12 I mean part of where we move, at
13 least over the short-term of the strategic
14 plan is to deal with both the legacy
15 collection and moving forward as people do
16 move to a more online environment, whether
17 they're accessing it from their public library
18 or from home, or out here in the hallway in
19 the lobby of this hotel or wherever you can
20 get access be it a coffee shop or wherever.

21 So how do we make that a valuable
22 experience? We get a lot of users who are
23 frustrated because they can't find it on the
24 internet. Well, my wife and I always have our

1 family in awe because we found the answer and
2 they didn't because we know how to maybe get a
3 search structured better. But there's a lot
4 of role here, but always I think with more of
5 a view toward the user, and some of what's in
6 this plan goes back and forth.

7 We talk about the user, and then
8 we're talking about the needs of the library.

9 And I think we need to balance that out
10 better.

11 DR. GREER: Chris Greer, National
12 Coordination Office. See, they -- a notion of
13 bridging the digital divide and making sure
14 that everybody, regardless of geography,
15 culture, economic status, what have you, has
16 access, is a critical mission of all of us.

17 But I don't see in this strategic
18 plan that that's the only mission. If you
19 want to argue, that's it. We're going to
20 focus on providing access to those who would
21 otherwise not have access. That's a different
22 business model than what's here, and that's
23 providing for an informed citizenry, which
24 would include the haves, the have nots,

1 everybody in between without distinction,
2 everybody.

3 All right, and so if that ladder is
4 the business model, then 97 percent of the
5 documents are arriving in digital form
6 predicts a need to get those digital objects
7 to citizens in ways they can use and
8 understand them for those who have a computer,
9 for those who don't have a computer.

10 MS. DAVIS: Denise Davis, ALA.
11 Point of clarification. I do know a lot about
12 public access internet study because it's
13 managed by my office, and I've been involved
14 with the project since 1996, and it's an
15 annual survey. So just I know a lot about
16 this.

17 The reality, however, is that when
18 you ask public library directors and their
19 staff about the kinds of services that they
20 provide, eGovernment does not make it even
21 into the top ten list. So they may be
22 providing educational support to the public,
23 but they do not perceive it as eGovernment.

24 So we have a messaging issue. We

1 have a marketing issue, and we have an
2 advocacy issue for this program. And 99
3 percent of public libraries have access to the
4 internet available to the public.

5 Very few of them have the level of
6 access T1 or higher to ride the kind of access
7 that's required to manage these collections,
8 and we simply have to accept that. It is our
9 reality.

10 When we talk about providing access
11 to the haves and the have nots, the question
12 becomes what is basic level of service? What
13 are we expecting public libraries and academic
14 libraries to provide to the public? What's a
15 minimum level of service that we're
16 anticipating?

17 And to talk about being flexible,
18 to talk about being even inspiration is fine,
19 but the reality is, and I'm harkening back to
20 a decision by the Joint Committee on Printing
21 about regional libraries, when we have
22 somebody at the federal level who prevents GPO
23 from moving a spontaneous way, and a
24 collaborative way, I think we have a big

1 problem.

2 There are barriers at the national
3 level that prevent GPO from modifying their
4 program. And if what this group is saying is
5 that they want more flexibility, they want
6 more partnerships, then we need to do
7 something about that barrier.

8 MR. SHULER: John Shuler,
9 University of Illinois, Chicago. We've got
10 three minutes before 6:00. We did have a
11 constraint on the amount of time that we were
12 going to use here.

13 People do need to eat. This is
14 obviously a very important subject. What do
15 we do? Do we simply say we pick it up
16 tomorrow afternoon and continue on until we
17 faint from hunger?

18 MS. LYONS: I have to drive home
19 tonight, so if I can ask a question before you
20 adjourn? Sue Lyons at Rutgers Law Library in
21 Newark. There are two parts of the program
22 that are really valuable. One is the content,
23 whether it's in tangible or evaluation format,
24 but the other is this amazing network of

1 government experts, who are largely not on the
2 federal payroll, distributed all around the
3 country who are ready and able to service the
4 needs of their community when they come in
5 looking for the Internal Revenue Bulletin, or
6 figure out how to open up the daycare, or find
7 out the medicare guidelines for mom.

8 It's true you can get a lot of
9 information on the internet, and I'm happy
10 that people are looking at the Code of Federal
11 Regulations in their pajamas, but there are so
12 many difficult aspects of trying to navigate
13 through government information. People who
14 I'm sure don't want to trek down to the
15 library make that trek because there's no one
16 else who is going to guide them through it.

17 If you want to open up a daycare,
18 is it state regulation? Is it federal
19 regulation? Are there municipal ordinances
20 that you have to consider?

21 I can walk somebody through that,
22 and the program brings us all together. I
23 mean hundreds of people have traveled from all
24 around the country to be at this meeting as

1 they do every year. That is one of the most
2 valuable parts of the program. And we can
3 certainly be flexible in inviting other people
4 to interact with GPO, or be partnerships, but
5 being part of the program as a depository,
6 whether it's largely electronic or we're still
7 getting a lot of tangible materials; I think
8 that GPO the government should be wooing us,
9 not saying, "Oh, we can get rid of the
10 guidelines."

11 So my question is how does council
12 see us preserving the tremendous resources,
13 1,200 plus libraries around the country, and
14 keeping us committed to the program?

15 DR. GREER: Chris Greer, National
16 Coordination Office. I guess my proposal is
17 to enable you to provide that expertise in a
18 digital environment.

19 MR. OTTO: Justin Otto, Eastern
20 Washington University. I think that the -- as
21 we call it the club; I think the club, no
22 matter what, needs to continue in some form.
23 I mean maybe it won't be too long before the
24 way we think of the depository program just

1 doesn't need to exist anymore because
2 basically nothing is distributed in a paper
3 format anymore.

4 But I still think that there is
5 definitely a value to having an organization
6 of -- and like you -- maybe like you put it, a
7 network of people who interact and are
8 connected across the country who are experts
9 in this kind of information.

10 Maybe the future is we're no longer
11 designated federal depositories as places that
12 hold these materials, but we're designated as
13 government information centers with someone
14 who is -- one or more people who are
15 considered to be experts in information, and
16 it becomes more of a, "This is a library where
17 there is someone who" -- you know, "We've got
18 this logo. There is someone who knows about
19 how to navigate this sea of government
20 information."

21 But I still think in some form
22 that's where a lot of the value is. And if --
23 and it's going to be -- it's going to be like
24 a completely service based thing because it's

1 no longer -- we're no longer going to be the
2 keepers of the GovDocs because they're just
3 everywhere.

4 So I think that -- and my -- here
5 comes my educational background in economics.

6 I always think, "What are people's
7 motivations for doing something?" And
8 partially, the reason that there is this
9 network of experts in government information
10 is because there needs to be someone, or some
11 people who know a lot about this stuff when
12 you have a lot of this stuff. And "stuff" is
13 a technical term by the way. You know, this
14 stuff in one location

15 So if you keep this network flowing
16 in some fashion, some kind of like GPO
17 sanctioned network of information experts,
18 that solves the problem of if there's just no
19 FDLP and there's this GovDocs out there.
20 Well, maybe some libraries there will be
21 someone who cares a lot about it and will pay
22 a lot of attention to it, and know about it,
23 but in other institutions they just won't be
24 anybody because there's no mandate, there's no

1 requirement.

2 So I think that's -- I don't know
3 of that's what's going to end up being what
4 happens, but I think that finding a way to
5 maintain, no matter what else happens in terms
6 of how people access these things, finding a
7 way to maintain this network of expertise,
8 possibly with GPO's help and guidance, might
9 be an important way to maintain it.

10 MS. HOLTERHOFF: Sally Holterhoff,
11 Valpo. I'm just going along with what Justin
12 said. I think we really need to find a way to
13 kind of reinvent the program. But within the
14 law that we have, I truly don't think that we
15 dare open up Title 44 right now until we have
16 a champion or two that will help us do that.

17 So it's going to be kind of a fine
18 trick. I mean in a way, it's a very flawed
19 system. We know all the flaws. We're up
20 close to it. But on the other hand, there's a
21 lot of good coming out of it and I just -- I
22 really worry that we're forgetting about the
23 value that there is: the things you mentioned
24 and the that Sue mentioned, and we ought to be

1 able to figure out some way to like reinvent
2 it below the radar.

3 It's changed to something
4 different, but do we -- once we start like
5 examining the whole thing in the broad light
6 of day, we may lose the whole thing and that's
7 what I worry about.

8 MR. WIGGIN: Ken Wiggin,
9 Connecticut. To follow up on John and all of
10 you, I guess, maybe our next step is to step
11 back and say, "What are we trying to achieve
12 with the strategic plan?" It may be that we
13 want a one-year strategic plan to answer some
14 of these big questions.

15 We can't do this by naming four
16 goals. We sort of have a goal that we want to
17 improve government -- access to government
18 information, but maybe we need to spend a year
19 -- our strategy should be to spend a year and
20 figure out how to approach answering some of
21 these big questions.

22 MS. ETKIN: Cindy Etkin, Government
23 Printing Office. Let me just follow up on
24 something that you just said, Ken. One of the

1 things that's been going through my mind a
2 little bit -- well, a lot actually. One of
3 the recommendations that we made in the
4 regional report - I keep going back to that
5 report - is that we needed to look at the
6 Federal Depository Library Program as a whole,
7 and not just the regionals, and that we needed
8 to continue the dialog that we started with
9 the regional report, and then we might better
10 understand our real problems, our real
11 strength, and where we want to go after doing
12 a much broader study than what we did for the
13 regionals.

14 So I'm just thinking that maybe we
15 need to step back and do that study, and then
16 come back. And let me just throw that out as
17 an option.

18 So I know we're running out of
19 time. We're going to I guess continue this
20 discussion at 1:30 tomorrow afternoon in this
21 room. Is there anybody out there that can't
22 be here at that time and would like to
23 comment? Because we do want to hear your
24 comments if you've got something to share with

1 us.

2 MS. HARTMAN: Yes, I can't be here
3 tomorrow. I'm Kathy Hartman, University of
4 North Texas. I guess one of the things that
5 I'm not hearing addressed is who is going to
6 be responsible for all of this digital
7 information, the bits on the disk? Who is
8 going to keep it?

9 Are we trusting the government to
10 do that for us, and should we trust the
11 government to do that for us? Should we be
12 stepping up to the plate to actually keep
13 copies of this information as well to keep it
14 available to the public?

15 I think the service that is
16 provided is important, but I think this is
17 also an important issue. We do keep a lot of
18 government information on our servers, and we
19 regularly have requests to take that
20 information down because someone is unhappy
21 that it's there. And we feel that pressure
22 much less than a government agency who has a
23 congressman after them because one of their
24 constituents wants that document removed from

1 the government website.

2 So I think this is something that
3 you don't need to -- you need to not forget
4 about. Keep this in mind as you plan the
5 future of the depository program.

6 MS. ETKIN: Thank you, Kathy.
7 Cindy Etkin, GPO. Anybody else that would
8 like to comment that can't be here tomorrow?
9 Please.

10 MS. GIBSON: Kerry Gibson from
11 Ursinus College. I came here because I really
12 need to figure out the values of why my
13 library program is going to remain in the
14 Federal Depository Program. So I'm really
15 glad that you're starting to open up more of
16 the dialog of reinventing the FDLP as -- how
17 do I put it that way? I mean as far as the
18 benefits of why I'm going to remain -- remain
19 a Federal Depository member, or whether I'm
20 going to just be able to refer my patrons.

21 I'll still have the same expertise
22 as long as I remain in the library, or
23 whatever library I work in, but I'd be able to
24 share the government document knowledge and

1 expertise that I have gained from programs
2 such as these.

3 So I guess it's a way of thinking
4 about opening the FDLP to the broader
5 community of this country. Thank you.

6 MS. ETKIN: Thank you. Anyone
7 else? Let me also say, if you didn't hear me
8 say it yesterday, this stuff will go up on the
9 desktop and we'll put comment forms up, and
10 perhaps council might come up with a list of
11 questions that you would like people to
12 specifically address.

13 It might be one option to help spur
14 on the discussion as we take off and go back
15 home and give those an opportunity who could
16 not make it here to this meeting. Okay, Tim.

17 Thank you all.

18 CHAIR BYRNE: Well, thank you all
19 for staying this long and we'll see you
20 tomorrow.

21 (Whereupon, the above-entitled
22 matter went off the record at 6:12 p.m.)